

---

# SPECIFICATION

VA Project No. 676-18-104

---

Update Nurse Call Building 400

3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Floors

VA Tomah Medical Center

Tomah, Wisconsin



---

Issued: May 16, 2018

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-17
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-16
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	10-15

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION .....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	3
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR .....	3
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS .....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	8
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION .....	10
1.9 RESTORATION.....	10
1.10 PHYSICAL DATA .....	11
1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK .....	11
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS .....	12
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	12
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT .....	12
1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	13
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	14
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	15
1.18 TESTS.....	15
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS.....	16
1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY .....	17
1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT and ITEMS.....	19
1.22 HISTORIC PRESERVATION .....	19

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. The Tomah VAMC is replacing the existing out dated and unsupported Hill-Rom Nurse Call system in B403 second and third floors. This included the nurse call system and many other devices including Hill-Rom beds. It is Tomah's goal to upgrade the nurse call system with a system that can fully integrate with existing equipment, meeting VA-wide and Tomah specific security requirements, communicating with existing IT hardware and software and integrate seamlessly with existing data requirements. The finished product shall be a fully functional nurse call system that is integrated with the VA's IT network. The contractor shall furnish all labor and materials to complete the upgrade as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of Facilities Services Project Section, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. Nurse Call Upgrade: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Nurse Call Upgrade work on this project including the removal of old devices, installation of new devices, testing and training.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. Not used. Use VA Police for assistance.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

**F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions**

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they



shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs

or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR [Chief Engineer][Chief of Facilities Management]. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
  2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

#### **1.9 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be

defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.10 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
  - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications, are the result of site investigations by the COR.

#### **1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established

or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

#### **1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property.

#### **1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their

- overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
  - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

#### **1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:



1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos. 2 in Building Nos. 403 for daily use between the hours of 0700-1630 and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
  - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
  - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
  - c. Finish flooring.
3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractor's expense.
4. If brake lining of elevators is excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractor's expense.
5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractor's expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

#### **1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen; such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any

damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

#### **1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

#### **1.18 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer.

Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.19 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations

shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule drawings.

- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.22 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 15 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project



duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

## 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
  1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### **1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

## 1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly

project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or

contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.



- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23****SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can

01 33 23 - 5

be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

NOT USED

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### **1.9 TEST REPORTS**

NOT USED

#### **1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

#### **1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

#### **1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	2
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	10
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	12
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	12
1.8	TRAINING .....	13
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	15
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	16
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL .....	17
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	20
1.15	ELECTRICAL .....	22
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	24
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	24
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	25
1.19	CRANES .....	25
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	25
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	26
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING .....	26
1.23	LADDERS .....	26
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS .....	26

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.
- B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge,

training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be

reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

### **1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
  - 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE

- A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
  3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
  4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
    - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
      - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
      - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
    - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
      - 1) Contractor;
      - 2) Contract number;
      - 3) Project name;
      - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
    - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;



- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

#### **1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor,

subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
  - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
  - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by

the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

#### **1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

#### **1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life

Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.

- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

#### **1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum, the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work

operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their

certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

#### **1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting

Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

#### **1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
  - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
  - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
  - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.



4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### 1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
    - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
    - 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

- b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task

- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative

4. Class IV requirements: Not used

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
  2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
  3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures,

including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions: Not Used
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Standpipes: Not used
- K. Sprinklers: Not used
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer. All existing or temporary fire

protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center.

Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative to obtain permits from the VA Fire Department at least 12 hours in advance.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized

work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) ..

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
  - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
  - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.



- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
  - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

Not used.

#### **1.19 CRANES**

Not used.

#### **1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64).

Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

#### **1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

Not used

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative at least 12 hours in advance.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
  4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
  5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Not used
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Not used
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Not used
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Wisconsin and Federal emission and

performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:
 

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75
  2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no



additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**MODIFICATION**

**06-01-12      CONTENT REVISED IN REFERENCE TO REQUIREMENT FOR RECYCLING OF  
CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE. SECTION 01 74 19  
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to

be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
  - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
  - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.

Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 91 00****GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

## **1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to

the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32 16.01 ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 32.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
- D. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- E. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- F. Section 01 32.16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS- DESIGN/BUILD)
- G. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- H. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- I. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- J. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- P. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.

### 1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:
  - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
  - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

### 1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

## 1.6 DEFINITIONS

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control

systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR):** An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.



**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and

their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment.

Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and

hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying

warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

#### 1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
<b>Building Exterior Closure</b>	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
<b>Specialties</b>	
Patient Bed Service Walls	Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections
<b>Equipment</b>	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Laboratory Fume Hoods	Fume Hood Certification
Biological Safety Cabinets	Cabinet Certification
Packaged Incinerators	Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification
<b>Conveying Equipment</b>	
Electric Dumbwaiters	Interface with other systems (Fire Alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Escalators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Material Delivery Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, elevators, etc.)
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.)
<b>Fire Suppression</b>	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems
<b>Plumbing</b>	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
<b>HVAC</b>	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning



Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
<b>Electrical</b>	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Communications</b>	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
<b>Electronic Safety and Security</b>	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
<b>Renewable Energy Sources</b>	
Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems **	Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Solar collector modules, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, Switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Wind Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Wind Turbines, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
<b>Site Utilities</b>	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
Transportation	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

### 1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
  2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

#### **1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.

2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

#### **1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for

operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as



originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  - 7. Description of observations to be made.
  - 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  - 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  - 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  - 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  - 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for

each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
    - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
    - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
    - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
    - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
    - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
    - h. Note recommended corrective action.
    - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
    - j. Identify expected date of correction.
    - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
  2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
    - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.

- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
  - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
  - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
  - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
  - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
  - 2. Commissioning plan.
  - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
  - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
  - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
  - 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform

according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
  2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
  3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
  4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
  5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).

3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
  7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
  - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
  - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

#### **1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

- C. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.



- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last

year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Spec Writer's Notes: Edit the following tables to describe the roles and responsibilities for each commissioning team member for each of the commissioning tasks as appropriate for the project.

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	

<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	



### 3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:

1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
  - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
  - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
  - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

### **3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

### **3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

### **3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
  - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
  - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report

automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
  - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  - 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min



2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		



Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve

temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1</b>				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

### 3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as

requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent



actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems

Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
  - 1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  - 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
  - 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
  - 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
    - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems

Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a

difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
  5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions,

execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
  2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Review instructor qualifications.
  4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.

8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
  4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
  5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
    - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
    - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
    - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
    - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
  2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
  3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
  2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
  3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.
- F. Instruction Program:
1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
    - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
    - b. Intrusion detection systems.
    - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.

- d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
  - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
  - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
  - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - H, Performance curves.



2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
  - a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project Record Documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

- a. Diagnostic instructions.
- b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
  - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
  - 2. Instruction:
    - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
    - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.

- 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
  3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
  4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
  5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
  3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**SECTION 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
  - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
  - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
  - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
  5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.



C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00  
GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Gypsum base for veneer plaster: Section 09 26 00, VENEER PLASTERING.
- E. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
- F. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

- F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
  - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
  - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
  - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
  - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
  - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
  - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
  - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
  - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):  
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
  - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
  - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
  - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

### **2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

### **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

## **2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
    - e. Corridor partitions.
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
  - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in

locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.

2. For two-ply assemblies:

a. Use perpendicular application.

b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.

4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.

5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.

7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.

8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
  - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
  - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
  1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
  4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

### **3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

### **3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL**

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
  - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
  - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
- D. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Two hour wall:
    - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
    - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
    - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of



sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
  2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

### **3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

### **3.6 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

### **3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00  
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
  5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
  8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
  12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

Not used

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
    - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  - 2. Biobased Content:
    - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
    - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Acoustical units, each type.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Manufacturer.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

**1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

#### **2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 2 hour rated floor-ceiling assembly.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

#### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
  1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, post-consumer total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
  2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.

5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

### A. General:

1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
  - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
  - b. Integrally colored units.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
  - a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - b. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
  - c. Type V Units - Perforated steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
    - 1) Steel: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653, with G30 coating. minimum 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick.
    - 2) Bonderize both sides. Apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish on surfaces exposed to view and one coat on concealed surfaces.
  - d. Type VI Units - Perforated stainless steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
  - e. Type VII Units - Perforated aluminum facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
    - 1) Aluminum sheets, minimum 0.635 mm (0.025 inch) thick.
    - 2) Apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish, free from gloss or sheen, on face and flanges.
  - f. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55.
  - g. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range.
  - h. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges and reveal edges.
  - a. Sizes:

- 1) Concealed Grid Upward Access System: 300 by 300 (12 by 12) and 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch).
  - 2) Cross Score: 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) tile to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) tile edges.
  - 3) Edge and Joint Detail: Beveled or Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.
4. Perforated Metal Facing (Pan):
- a. Tiles Size: 300 by 300 (12 by 12), 300 by 600 (12 by 24), 300 by 900 (12 by 36), and 300 by 1200 mm (12 by 48 inches).
    - 1) Cross Score Units: Larger than 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) units.
    - 2) Edge and Joint Detail: Beveled edge, joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
  - b. Panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings with recessed reveal edges and flat panel with square edges to finish flush with exposed grid suspension system.
  - c. Sound Absorbent Element: Non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (formaldehyde-free). Density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclose sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.
  - d. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.
5. Adhesive Applied Tile:
- Not used
- B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.
1. Type XX-A Units - Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.
    - a. Mineral wool material, fired in kiln to produce a stable panel, totally unaffected by moisture when submerged in water.
    - b. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135 degrees C (275 degrees F) and cooling to 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).
    - c. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
    - d. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish.
  2. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.

- a. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
  - b. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
  - c. Thickness: 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
  - d. Weight, 4.9 kg/sq. m (one pound per square foot).
3. Type XX-B Units - Combination mineral base and glass fiber with fabric finish.
- a. Back Half of Panel: Perforated water felted mineral fiber.
  - b. Face Half of Panel: Glass fiber with glass cloth face.
  - c. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
  - d. Thickness: 28 mm (1 1/8 inches) minimum.

## 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: ASTM C635, intermediate-duty, except as otherwise specified.
- 1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
    - a. Extruded aluminum.
  - 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
- 1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
  - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
  - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
    - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Concealed Grid Suspension System: Mineral base acoustical tile support.
- 1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system initial opening, 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches).
  - 2. Flange Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum except:
    - a. Access Hook and Angle: 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.
- D. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles: Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).
- E. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
- 1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound



38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
    - a. Nailing type option for wood forms:
      - 1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
      - 2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
    - b. Flush ceiling insert type:
      - 1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
      - 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
      - 3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- G. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
- H. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.
- I. Wire: ASTM A641.
1. Size:
    - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
    - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
  1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
  2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

#### **3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION**

- A. Applications:
  1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
  1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
  3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
    - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
    - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
    - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.

4. Adhesive applied tile:
  - a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
  - b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
5. Markers:
  - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
  - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
  - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
  1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
  2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
  3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
  4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
  5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
  6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
  7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
  1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
  - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
  - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:
  - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
    - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
    - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
  - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
  - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

### 3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Moldings:
  1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.

2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

D. Fire-Rated System:

1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a fire rating, as indicated on drawing based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.
2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
  2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
  7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
  9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
  12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- D. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- F. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- G. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.
- I. Multi-color Textured Wall Finish: Section 09 94 19, MULTICOLOR INTERIOR FINISHING.
- J. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of

this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.



- 3. Batch number.
- 4. Instructions for use.
- 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### **1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
- d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

#### **1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
  - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

- 09 91 00 - 6

46.....	Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....	Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....	Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....	Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....	Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....	Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....	Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....	Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....	Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60.....	Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66.....	Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67.....	Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68.....	Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71.....	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....	Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....	Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....	Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....	Wood Filler Paste
94.....	Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....	Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....	High Build Epoxy Coating
101.....	Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108.....	High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
114.....	Interior Latex, Gloss
119.....	Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....	Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....	Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....	Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial  
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

### **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.

9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L

- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

### **2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

Not used

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
    - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
  5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and

cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

6. Varnishing:

- a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
- b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
- c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

**3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

### **3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

#### **A. General:**

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - f. Plaster: 12 percent.

#### **B. Wood:**

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.



4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
  - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
  - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys  
Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

**3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### **3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.

- a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
  - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
  - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" and "Finish for Wood Floors Article".
2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
  3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
  4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
  5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:  
Not used
- G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively.
  2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss), finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively.

**3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

Not used

**3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Gypsum Board:
  1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) / MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
  2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
  3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) / MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
  4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) / MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

**3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) or MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

### **3.11 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

### **3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
    - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:

Not used

2. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

3. Other exposed locations:

Not used

**3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.

3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.

4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).

5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.

b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:

a. Hardware except ferrous metal.

b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.



- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
- 3. Concealed surfaces:
  - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
  - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
  - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
  - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
  - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

#### **3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
  - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
  - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
  - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
  - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate				

Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____ *
High Temperature Water				
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas

## Fire Protection Water

Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

## 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts

Not used

## 8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
- b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
- c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
- e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:  
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /  
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /  
Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

## B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

## C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.

2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
  - a. Use black on concrete columns.
  - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered

if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

**B. Definitions:**

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

**B. Product Qualification:**

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:



1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.  
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

## 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized

electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.

5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  - 1. Nominal system voltage.
  - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  - 3. Arc flash boundary.
  - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
  - 1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.

3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
  1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.
  5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.17 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.



- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

E. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
  - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## 2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

### **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be steel.

### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

Not used

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction

boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

Not used

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION**

Not used

### **3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.

c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 27 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
  - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BU CR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic

CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)



EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management

ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz ( $10^6$ Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health

OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)

SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office

VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point; refer to Section 27 53 19, DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.
9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions.
13. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
14. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
15. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
16. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
17. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected

- equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
18. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
  19. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
  20. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
  21. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
  22. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
  23. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
  24. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm<sup>2</sup> [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
  25. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.
  26. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
  2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.
- B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:
1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:
 

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
  2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:
 

RUS Bull 1751F-630	Design of Aerial Cable Plants
RUS Bull 1751F-640	Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,
RUS Bull 1753F-201	Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-50	Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
RUS Bull 345-65	Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)



## 3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards

Technology, (NIST):

FIPS PUB 1-1	Telecommunications Information Exchange
FIPS PUB 100/1	Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit
FIPS PUB 140/2	Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms
FIPS PUB 143	General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment
FIPS 160/2	Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
FIPS 175	Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces
FIPS 191	Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security
FIPS 197	Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
FIPS 199	Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and Information Systems

## 4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):

MIL-STD-188-110	Interoperability and Performance Standards for Data Modems
MIL-STD-188-114	Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface Circuits
MIL-STD-188-115	Communications Timing and Synchronizations Subsystems
MIL-C-28883	Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals
MIL-C-39012/21	Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial, Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)

## 5. US Department of Health and Human Services:

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996  
(HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules

## 6. US Department of Justice:

2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design  
(ADAAD).

7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):
  - Subpart 7                      Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at  
[http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.htm](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.htm)  
1)
  - Subpart 35                      Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
  - Subpart 36                      Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
  - Subpart 268                      Telecommunications
  - Subpart 305                      Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use
  - Subpart 508                      Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities
8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
  - a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
  - a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
  - b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
  - c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
  - d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
  - e. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

- f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
  - g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems - "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
  - h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
  - i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
  - j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
  - k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.
- C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/index.html>
- 1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
  - 2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
  - 3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
  - 4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
 

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components

96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
497D/497E	
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests

1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

#### D. Industry Standards:

##### 1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics
A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6, Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

##### 2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.

##### 3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices
17.3 (2011)	Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators

- 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
- 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
- 4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
  - D1557 (2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort 56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
  - D2301 (2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
  - B258-02 (2008) Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors
  - D709-01(2007) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
  - D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable
- 5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>):
  - ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
  - ATT-TP-76300(2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
  - ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
  - ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control
  - ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements
  - ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
  - ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments

- ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
- ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification
- ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
- ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning
- ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
- BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International(BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association,(ECA).
- ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973)Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification
- EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
- ANSI/ICEA S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems

- ANSI/ICEA  
S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011)  
Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-90-661-2012 Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
- S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- ICEA S-102-700  
(2004) Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2)  
Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks
- IEEE C2-2012 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- C62.41.2-2002/  
Cor 1-2012 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
- C62.45-2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- 81-2012 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
- 100-1992 IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
- 602-2007 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities



- 1100-2005 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment
12. International Code Council:  
AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):  
ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)  
ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits  
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable  
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports  
NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems  
TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing  
NEMA VE 2 (2006) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace  
70-2014 National Electrical Code (NEC)  
72-2013 National Fire Alarm Code  
75-2013 Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment  
76-2012 Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities  
77-2014 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity  
90A-2015 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems  
99-2015 Health Care Facilities Code  
101-2015 Life Safety Code

- 241 Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
- 255-2006 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 262 - 2011 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
- 780-2014 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- 1221-2013 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems
- 5000-2015 Building Construction and Safety Code
16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):
- ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable
18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):
- TIA-120 Series Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
- TIA TSB-140 Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)
- TIA-155 Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
- TIA TSB-162-A Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
- TIA-222-G Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
- TIA/EIA-423-B Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
- TIA-455-C General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)

TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5- $\mu$ Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50- $\mu$ m Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009)
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion- Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero- Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA- 568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4

	Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

**1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

**1.5 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
  4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
  5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
  6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
  7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
  11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
  12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
  13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

14. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes:  
Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
15. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
16. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28:  
Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
17. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems:  
Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
18. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
19. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
20. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.
21. Detection and screening systems: Section 28 13 53, SECURITY ACCESS DETECTION.
22. Intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
23. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
24. Duress-panic alarms, emergency phones or call boxes, intercom systems, data transmission wiring and associated equipment: Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
25. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
26. Emergency Call telephones, intercom systems, with blue strobe light and equipment: Section 28 52 31, SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL/DURESS ALARM/COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT.

## 1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
  - 1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
  - 2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  - 4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
  - 5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
  - 6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
  - 1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
  - 2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
  - 3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.

D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.

E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:

1. Installation location and name.
2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
4. System project number.
5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.

F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).

G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.

H. Test Equipment List:

1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
  - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe, and IV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
  - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.



- c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
  - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
  - e. Digital camera.
  - f. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
  - g. Signal level meter.
  - h. Time domain reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
  - i. Spectrum analyzer.
  - j. Color video monitor with audio capability.
  - k. Video waveform monitor.
  - l. Video vector scope.
  - m. 100 MHz oscilloscope with video adapters.
- 3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
  - 4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

- 1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
  - a. Telecommunications rooms.
  - b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
  - c. Server rooms/Data Center.
  - d. Equipment rooms.
  - e. Antenna Head End rooms.
- 2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
  - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
- 3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Provide sustainable design submittals.

- K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
  - 1. Warranty certificate.
  - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
  - 3. Project record documents.
  - 4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
  - 2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
  - 3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
  - 4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
  - 5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
  - 6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
  - 7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
  - 8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
    - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
    - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
    - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
    - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
    - f. Safety precautions.
    - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - h. Test Results and testing methods.
    - i. Performance data.
    - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources

of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

- k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
  - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.
- C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
- 1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
  - 2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
  - 3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
  - 4. Floor plans to include:
    - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
    - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
    - c. Device locations with labels.
    - d. Conduit.
    - e. Head-end equipment.
    - f. Wiring diagram.
    - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
  - 5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
  - 6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg formats as determined by COR.

7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.

D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

#### **1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
4. Duct sealing compound.

#### **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.

B. Product and System Qualification:

1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.

C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.

E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Use 4 hours for metropolitan areas and 8 hours for rural areas, in the following paragraph.

F. Manufactured Products:

1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
  - d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.

G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.

1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

**1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
  - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.

- c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

#### **1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

#### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21., except as follows:
  - 1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.
  - 2. Government maintenance personnel must have ability to contact OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time; contractor and OEM must provide this capability.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.
- B. In cases of renovations in historic or otherwise restrictive buildings, where it has been determined as impossible to follow above stated guidelines, exceptions must not modify maximum distances set forth in TIA 568 and 569; and exceptions must not in any way effect performance of entire TIP system.
- C. Modification to administrative issues requires written approvals from COR with concurrence from SMCS 0050P2H3, OEM, contractor, and local authorities.

**2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

**2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

**2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

**2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

**2.6 UNDERGROUND CABLES**

Not used

**2.7 AERIAL (ABOVEGROUND) ENCLOSURES**

Not used

**2.8 TEMPORARY TIP PATHS (OVERHEAD TRACKS, ROAD/PATH BRIDGES, ETC.)**

- A. Provide for copper, fiber optic, RF, coaxial and designated electronic system cables to maintain facility communications service during construction and install so as to not present a pedestrian and traffic (including construction) safety hazard.
- B. TIP temporary cable installations are not required to meet industry standards; but each must be reviewed and accepted, in writing, by COR with concurrences from SMCS 0050P2H3, OI&T and facility safety officer, prior to installation.

1. Be responsible for work associated with each temporary TIP path installation, required by system design and its removal when determined no longer necessary.
2. Survey outside TIP locations usually encountered, including roads, driveways, marked paths, high traffic passage ways or personnel walkways, and provide COR with a plan for temporary paths.

## **2.9 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches), or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
  1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
  2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
  3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
  4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
  5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
  6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
    - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
    - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
    - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.



7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
  8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
  9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
  11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
  12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
  13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
  14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.
- B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
  2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
  3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
  4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
    - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
    - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
  2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:

- a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.

- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
  - 2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
  - 3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
  - 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.

2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
3. Remove and replace defective work.
4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
  1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
  1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
  2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.
- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government

reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.

1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
6. Visually confirm minimum Category 5e cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
9. OEM and contractor to perform:
  - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.

- b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
  - c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
- 10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
- 11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
- 12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
  - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
  - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
  - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
- 13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
- H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.
  - 1. Pretesting Procedure:
    - a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
    - b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
  - 2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Edit list to project.
    - a. Utility provider entrance.
    - b. Buried conduit duct locations.
    - c. Maintenance Holes (Manholes) and hand holes.
    - d. ENTR or DEMARC.
    - e. PBX interconnections.
    - f. MCR interconnections.
    - g. MCOR interconnections.
    - h. TER interconnections.
    - i. TOR interconnections.
    - j. Control room interconnections.
    - k. TR interconnections.
    - l. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
    - m. HE interconnections.
    - n. Antenna (outside and inside) interconnections.
    - o. System and lightning ground interconnections.
    - p. Communications circulating ground system.
    - q. UPS areas.
    - r. Emergency generator interconnections.
    - s. Each general floor areas.
    - t. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).
  3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.
- I. Acceptance Test:
1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
  2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
  3. Test in the presence of the following:
    - a. COR.
    - b. OEM representatives.
    - c. VACO:
      - 1) CFM representative.
      - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
    - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
    - e. Facility:

- 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
- 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
- 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
- f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
  - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
  - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
  - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
  - a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
    - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
    - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
    - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
    - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.
- J. Acceptance Test Procedure:
  1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
  2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
  3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
  4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.



5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Individual Item Test: VACO AHJ representative (SMCS 0050P2H3) may select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.
2. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
  - a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
  - b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.
  - c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.

L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

M. Proof of Performance Certification:

1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

**3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

**3.8 TRAINING**

## SPEC WRITER NOTE:

- 1. Refer to specific Division 27 and 28 sections for system specific training required.
- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

**3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.

2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
  3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Requirements for a lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- B. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
    - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
    - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm<sup>2</sup> (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.
  2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller.

B. Ground Rods:

1. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
2. Provide quantity of rods required to obtain specified ground resistance.

C. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.

D. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):

- a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
- b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
- c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
  - 1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
  - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
- d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
- e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):

- a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
- b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
- c. Minimum nine predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
  - 1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
  - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
- d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
- e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

E. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:

1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
  - a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.

- b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
  - c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
  - d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
  - e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
  - f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
  - g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
- a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
  - b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
  - c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8"-5/8"-1/2") alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
  - d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
  - e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- F. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
- 1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
  - 2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
  - 3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
  - 4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
  - 5. Listed as a wire connector.
- G. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.
- H. Irreversible Compression Lugs:

1. Electroplated tinned copper.
  2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
  3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
  4. Listed as wire connectors.
- I. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.
- B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms, to telecommunications main grounding busbar in Demarc room after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B.
- C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.
- D. Conduit Systems:
1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
  2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
- F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.
- G. Telecommunications Grounding System:

1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
  - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
  - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
  - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
7. Bonding Jumpers:
  - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
  - b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
  - a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
  - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
  - c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.



- d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.
- H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:
  - 1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
    - a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
    - b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
    - c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
    - d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.
  - 2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
    - a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
    - b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
      - 1) Install minimum 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
      - 2) Install 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.
- I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
  - 1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
  - 2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
    - a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
    - b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
    - c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.

- d. Provide 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.
- J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumper.
- K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.
- L. Communications Cable Grounding:
  - 1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
  - 2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
  - 3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.
- M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:
  - 1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
  - 2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
    - a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
    - b. Install 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
  - 3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

N. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

O. Ground Resistance:

1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.
- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 33**  
**RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for deflection of water away from building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
  - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
  - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
  - 3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

- 1. Coordinate with Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).

## B. Conduit:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid Aluminum: Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
  - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
  - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
  - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
5. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
9. Wireway, Approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

## C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
  - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
  - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
  - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:

- 1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.
- 2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- g. Provide OEM approved fittings.
2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are not permitted.
  - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
  - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
    - 1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.
    - 2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
    - 3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
  - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
  - e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
4. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
  - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
    - c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
    - d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
  - 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
  - 7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and "telecommunications service" rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
  - 8. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
  - 9. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
    - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
    - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
    - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
    - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
  - 10. Rigid Aluminum Fittings:
    - a. Provide malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
    - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
    - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
    - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
    - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
    - f. Provide OEM approved fittings.
  - 11. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
  2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
  5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".
- H. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:
1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
  2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
  3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
  4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.



5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
  6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each interduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.
  7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
  8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
    - a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
    - b. UL 94 V-0 rating for flame spreading limitation.
  9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
  10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.
- I. Outlet Boxes:
1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
  2. Flush wall mounted 12.7 cm (5 inches) square x 7.3 cm (2-7/8 inches); deep pressed galvanized steel.
  3. 2-Gang Tile Box:
    - a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
    - b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.
- J. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- K. Cable Tray:
1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
  2. Materials and Finishes:
    - a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
    - b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
    - c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.

3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
5. Wire Basket Sizes:
  - a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
  - b. Usable Loading Depth: 105 mm (4 inch).
  - c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches).
6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.
- L. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.
- M. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	27 41 31	J-Hooks, Bridle Rings, conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Intercommunications and Program systems	27 51 23	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications	27 52 31	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Miscellaneous Medical Systems	27 52 41	Complete Conduit
Distributed Radio Antenna Equipment and System	27 53 19	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Physical Access Control System and Database Management	28 13 16	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Security Access Detection	28 13 53	Complete Conduit
Intrusion Detection System	28 16 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Electronic Personal Protection System	28 26 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

#### B. Penetrations:

##### 1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
  - 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.
- d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:

- 1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.

10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
  11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
  12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
  13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
  15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
  16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
  17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
  18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
  19. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  20. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
  21. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
  22. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
  23. Conduit Bends:
    - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
    - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
    - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
  24. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Concealed Work Installation:
1. In Concrete:
    - a. Conduit: Rigid steel or IMC.

- b. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
  - c. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
    - 1) Where shown on structural drawings.
    - 2) As accepted by COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
  - d. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
    - 1) Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of slab thickness is prohibited.
    - 2) Space between Conduits in Slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
    - 3) Install conduits approximately in center of slab to ensure a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around conduits.
  - e. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are NRTL listed conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- E. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
- 1. Rigid steel, IMC, or rigid aluminum. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
  - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
  - 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- F. Exposed Work Installation:
- 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
    - a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or rigid aluminum.
    - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
  - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
  - 3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
  - 4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
  - 5. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
  - 6. Painting:

- a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
  - c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.
- G. Conduit Supports, Installation:
- 1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
  - 2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
  - 3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
  - 4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
  - 5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
    - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
    - b. Existing Construction:
      - 1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
      - 2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
      - 3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
  - 6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
  - 7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
  - 8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
  - 9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
  - 10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.

11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
  12. Vertical Supports:
    - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
    - b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.
- H. Box Installation:
1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
    - a. Flush mounted.
    - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
  2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
  3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
  4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
  5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.
- I. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
  2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
  3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
  4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
  5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

### 3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.



- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 10 00**  
**CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
  - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
  - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
  - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
  - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
  - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.
- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, generator equipment and quantities of circuits.

E. Provide conduit size requirements.

F. Closeout Submittals:

1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
  1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
  2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
  3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
  4. Technical Characteristics:
    - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.

- b. Connectors: As required by system design.
- c. Size:
  - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
  - 2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.
- d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
- e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
- f. Impedance: As required.
- g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
- h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

## 2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems; provide not less than TIA Performance Category 5e.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.

D. Connectors:

1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
  - a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
  - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
  - a. Audio spade lug.
  - b. Punch block.
  - c. Wirewrap.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
  1. System Grounding:
    - a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
      - 1) Control Cable Shields.
      - 2) Data Cable Shields.
      - 3) Equipment Racks.
      - 4) Equipment Cabinets.
      - 5) Conduits.
      - 6) Ducts.
      - 7) Cable Trays.
      - 8) Power Panels.
      - 9) Connector Panels.
      - 10) Grounding Blocks.

- b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.
- 2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
- 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
- 4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
- 5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.
- D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
  - 1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
  - a. Voice (or Telephone):
    - 1) Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring instead of patch panels, each being certified for category 6.
    - 2) IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS when designed for Category 6 and the size and type of cable used.
    - 3) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is permitted at OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
    - 4) Technical Characteristics:
      - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.

- b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
- c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
- d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.
- b. Digital or High Speed Data:
  - 1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.
  - 2) Technical Characteristics:
    - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
    - b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
    - c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
    - d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
    - e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

#### **2.4 EXISTING WIRING**

- A. Reuse existing wiring only where indicated on plans and accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3.
- B. Only existing wiring that conforms to specifications and applicable codes can be reused; existing wiring that does not meet these requirements cannot be reused and must be removed by contractor.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
  - 2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
  - 3. Wire Pulling:
    - a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
    - b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.

- c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
  - d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.
- B. Installation in Maintenance or Man holes:
  - 1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
  - 2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.
  - 3. Fireproofing:
    - a. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in same maintenance holes with high voltage cables; also cover low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
    - b. Use tape of same type used for high voltage cables, and apply tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by manufacturer. Install tape with coated side towards the cable and extend minimum 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
    - c. Secure tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.
- C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
  - 2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
  - 3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
  - 4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
  - 5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
  - 6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
  - 7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power,



DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.

8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
  9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
  10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
  11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
  12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
    - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
    - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
    - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
    - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.
- D. AC Power:
1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
  2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with

externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.

3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

#### **A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:**

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
1. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

#### **B. Labeling:**

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.

6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

### 3.3 TESTING

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.
- B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of  $10^{-6}$  at maximum rate of speed.
- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 11 00**  
**TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, and associated hardware in service provider DEMARC, computer and telecommunications rooms.
- B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Adhere to Seismic reference standards for systems connecting to or extending telephone system and cabling.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Voice communication switching and routing equipment: Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.
- H. Extension of a voice communication switching and routing system: Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION.
- I. Emergency 2-way radio equipment: Section 27 32 41, TWO-WAY RADIO EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.
- B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:

1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
  2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.
1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
  2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
  3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Equipment Standards and Testing:
1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
  2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.
- C. Equipment Cabinets (Enclosures):
1. Fully enclose and physically secure internally mounted and connected, active and passive equipment.
  2. Types of Equipment Enclosures accepted for specific VA Spectrum Management, FMS and OI&T applications in CFM and Facility Projects:

CABINET	FUNCTION
Communications	FMS Special Communications Equipment
Server / Router	OI&T Data/LAN/WAN Equipment
Seismic	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need
Environmental	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need

3. Each cabinet to be:
  - a. Provided in head end, MCR, TER, PCR, EMGR, and each TR at a minimum.
  - b. Fabricated with minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) steel.
  - c. Provided with manufacturer's standard painted finish in a color accepted by COR with concurrence from FMS Service Chief.

- d. Mounted on floor or wall.
- e. Lockable; tubular locks keyed alike. Provide six keys to COR for each cabinet.
- f. Compliant with facility's SMS card access system.
- 4. Provide equipment mounting shelves; attach to front and rear mounting rails and allowing equipment to be secured to respective mounting rails.
- 5. Each enclosure to include:
  - a. Floor or wall mounting.
  - b. Knock out holes for conduit connections or cable entrance.
  - c. Front and rear locking doors; wall mounted cabinets require only front locking door.
  - d. Power outlet strips.
- 6. Provide quiet ventilation fan with non-disposable locally cleanable air filter.
- 7. Size each cabinet in order to contain and maintain internal mounted equipment items.
- 8. Provide OEM's fully assembled unit.
- 9. Provide OEM assembled side-by-side enclosures in a single unit, at locations requiring more than two enclosures.
- 10. Provide minimum one cabinet with blank rack space, for additional system expansion equipment.
- 11. Bond to communications circulating grounding system.
  - a. Heavy Duty Cycle: Maximum 544 kilograms (1,200 pounds) capacity.
  - b. Certification:
    - 1) NRTL (i.e. UL): For communications and server cabinets.
- 12. Cabinet Internal Components:
  - a. AC Power:
    - 1) Standard "Quad AC Box":
      - a) Power capacity: 20 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
      - b) Wire gauge: #12 AWG, solid copper, connected to room's internal AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR.
      - c) Number of AC power outlets: Minimum 4 receptacles.
      - d) Enclosure: Fully self-contained, metal 102 mm (4 inch) x 102 mm (4 inches) x 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) with cover
      - e) Connection: Minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) conduit connected to room's AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR

f) Number of boxes: One.

g) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL); NPFA - 70 (NEC).

b. AC Outlet Strips:

- 1) Power Capacity: 15 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
- 2) Wire Gauge: Minimum #12 AWG, solid copper.
- 3) Number of AC Power Outlets: Minimum 10 "U" grounded.
- 4) Enclosure: Fully self-contained; typically metal.
- 5) Connecting Wire: Minimum 2 m (6 feet) long, with three prong self-grounding AC plug connected to cabinet's internal AC "Quad" box.
- 6) Number of Strips: 2.
- 7) Certification: NRTL (i.e. UL).

c. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter Construction:

- 1) Input Voltage Range: 120 VAC + 15 percent at 50/60 Hz, single phase.
  - 2) Power Service Capacity: 20 AMP, 120 VAC.
  - 3) Voltage Output Regulation: +5.0 percent, instantaneous of input.
  - 4) Circuit Breaker: 15 AMP; may be self-contained.
  - 5) AC Outlets: Minimum four duplex grounded NEMA 5-20R.
  - 6) Response Time: 5.0 nanosecond.
  - 7) Suppression: Isolate and filter any noise, surge spikes
    - a) Surge: Minimum 20,000 AMP.
    - b) Noise:
      - 1) Common: -40 dB.
      - 2) Differential: -45 dB.
  - 8) Clamping Voltage: Minimum 300 V.
  - 9) Enclosure: One; self-contained.
  - 10) Mounting: Internal to cabinet floor or on internal mounting rail shelf, allowing two plugs from two plug strips.
  - 11) AC Power Cord: Required; minimum 1,628 mm (6 feet), three wire (green ground); minimum #14 AWG stranded.
  - 12) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL60950-1).
- d. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Provide each cabinet with an internal UPS which may be combined with surge protector and filter if system's 50 percent expansion requirement is met.

Provide at least one hour continuous full load reserve capacity, in the event of facility primary or emergency AC power failure.

1) UPS to include:

- a) On-Off Switch: This function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
- b) First/Fast Charge Unit: Must provide clean predictable charge voltage/current. Function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
- c) Over Voltage/Current Protect: Cannot short circuit AC power line at any time. This function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
- d) Trickle Charge Unit: Must be capable of maintaining a suitable internal battery charge without damaging batteries.
- e) Mounting: Provide per OEM's direction.
- f) Proper Ventilation: Do not override cabinets' ventilation system.
- g) Power Change from AC Input: Accomplish change without interruption to communications link or subsystem being protected. Generate visual and aural alarms in electrical supervision system, local and remote, to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.

2) Specific requirements for current and surge protection to include:

- a) Voltage Protection: Threshold, line to neutral, starts at maximum 200 Volts peak. Transient voltage cannot exceed 330 Volts peak. Furnish documentation on peak clamping Voltage as a function of transient waveform.
- b) Peak Power Dissipation: Minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for 1.0 millisecond at sub branch panels, 100 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. Typically, power dissipation is 12,000 Watts (W) for 1.0 mS (or 12 Joules). Provide explanation of how ratings were measured or empirically derived.
- c) Surge Protector (may be combined with On-Off switch of UPS): Must not short circuit AC power line at any time.
  - 1) Components must be minimum silicon semi-conductors.



- 2) Secondary stages, if used, may include other types of rugged devices.
- 3) Indicators: Provide visual device indicating surge suppression component is functioning.
- 4) Electrical Supervision: Required; must be audible and visual, local and remote to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.
- d) Provide current and surge protection on ancillary equipment.
- e) Equip each cabinet with the following:
  - 1) Equipment Mounting Rails (Front & Rear): Fully adjustable internal equipment mounting rails allowing front or rear equipment mounting with pre-drilled EIA/ECA 310-E Standard tapped holes. Support entire equipment by supplementary support in addition to face mounting screws on rails.
  - 2) Cabinet Ground: Stainless steel adjustable, lug connected to cabinet's main structure providing an internal cabinet ground for all installed equipment properly bolted to rail and with ground wire connected.
  - 3) Grounding Terminals: A separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, with stainless steel connecting bolt bonded by minimum #10 AWG copper wire to cabinet's internal grounding lug.
- 13. Ground Interconnection: Bond cabinet's common grounding lug to room's communications circulating ground busbar with a minimum #4 AWG stranded copper wire.
- D. Wire Management Equipment:
  - 1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide an uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
  - 2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
  - 3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side.

E. Vertical Cable Managers:

1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

F. Horizontal Cable Managers:

1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.
- B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock may result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Equipment Cabinets:

1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard.
2. Provide weatherproof equipment installed outdoors or install in NEMA 3S rated enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
3. Install equipment indoors in NEMA 4 rated metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Grounding:

1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
  - a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
  - b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
  - c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.

- d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
  - 2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
  - 3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
  - 4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
  - 5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.
- C. Equipment Assembly:
- 1. Cabinets:
    - a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer's installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, may be installed after cabinet is placed.
    - b. When used in a multi-cabinet bay, attach cabinets side-by-side using baying kits according to manufacturer's instructions.
    - c. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air

exhaust through cabinet's top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.

- d. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.
- e. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate hardware.
- f. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
- g. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.
- h. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.
- i. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.
- j. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.
- k. Install color-matched blank panel spacer 44 mm (1.75 inches) high between each piece of active and passive equipment to ensure adequate air circulation for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.
- l. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.
- m. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
- n. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
- o. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
- p. Cables must enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.

- g. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

2. Racks:

- a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
- c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
- d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
- e. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
- f. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
- g. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws.

3. Vertical Cable Managers:

- a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
- b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
- c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
- d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
- e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

4. Horizontal Cable Managers:

- a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).

- b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
  - c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
  - d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
- D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
- 1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
  - 2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 15 00**  
**COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Voice communication switching and routing equipment: Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.
- H. Extension of a voice communication switching and routing system: Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION.
- I. Emergency radio equipment: Section 27 32 41, TWO-WAY RADIO EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
- J. High Definition (HDTV) Master Antenna Television (MATV) system and associated equipment: Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
- K. Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:

1. Pictorial layout drawing of each main computer room, voice (telephone) equipment room, network operations room, antenna headend equipment room, Demarc room, telecommunications room, voice (telephone) operators room showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.

C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

#### **1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.
- B. Industry Standards:



1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
  2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
  3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
  4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
  5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.
- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6 requirements.
- D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
  2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
  3. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
- E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.

- F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
- G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Where system connects to an existing or future voice (telephone) system, refer to Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT or Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION for specific voice (telephone) equipment and system operational performance standards.
- B. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.
    - b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
    - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
  - 2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
    - a. In TR's served with UTP and STP, fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP and STP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels.

- b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
  - c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
  - d. In TR's, which are only served by a UTP and STP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.
3. Backbone Copper Cables:
- a. Riser Cable:
    - 1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
    - 2) Provide STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
    - 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.
4. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
- a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 5e requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
  - b. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
5. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
- a. Provide single-mode cable, containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.
  - b. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.
  - c. Provide tight buffered fiber cable or indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.
  - d. Terminate single-mode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.

- e. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.  
Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.
- f. Install fiber optic cables in TR's, Voice (Telephone) Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
- g. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53).  
Provide written results to COR for review and approval.

C. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):

- 1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
- 2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 m (1,000 feet).
- 3. Fiber Optic Cables:
  - a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
  - b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.

D. Telecommunication Room (TR):

- 1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
- 2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).

E. Coaxial and Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.

1. Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.
  2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.
- F. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): MCCS is common point of distribution for inter- and intra-building copper and fiber optic backbone system cables, and connections to the voice (telephone) and data cable systems.
- G. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
1. Provide Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware.
  2. Provide the following for each Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems technically accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services and COR) Cabling System termination; cross-connection wires, RJ-45 patch cord connector to RJ-45 patch cord connector, hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector.
    - a. Provide terminations to be accessible without need for disassembly of IDC wafer. Provide IDC wafers removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of connector.
    - b. Provide removable designation strips or labels to allow for inspection of terminations.
    - c. Provide cable management system as a part of IDC.
  3. Provide IDC connectors capable of re-terminations, without damage, a minimum of 200 IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of connector panel.
  4. Install using only non-impact terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination.
  5. Provide system outputs from MCCS to voice backbone cable distribution system on the right side of same IDC (or 110A blocks) of MCCS.
  6. Do not split pairs within cables between different jacks or connections.
  7. Provide UTP cross connect wire to connect each pair of terminals plus an additional 50 percent spare.
- H. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strand single mode. Provide cable management system for each panel.

1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
  2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures.
  3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC connectors.
    - a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
    - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
    - c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.
  4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
    - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
    - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC connector.
- I. Horizontal Cabling (HC):
1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
  2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

## **2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

### **A. Backbone Distribution Cables:**

1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category 5E or 6.
2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
3. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.
  - b. Size:
    - 1) Minimum 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) outside plant installation.
    - 2) Minimum 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) interior installations.

- c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard; Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.
- d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.
- e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.
- f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m
- g. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)
.772	-	-
1	2.0	2.0
4	4.1	3.8
8	5.8	5.3
10	6.5	6.0
16	8.2	7.6
20	9.3	8.5
25	10.4	9.5
31.25	11.7	10.7
62.5	17.0	15.4
100	22.0	19.8
200		29.0
250		32.8
300		
400		
500		

#### 4. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. Unshielded F/UTP cable with solid conductors.
- b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
- c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category 5E.
- d. Technical Characteristics:
  - 1) 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) - 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) cable

- 2) Working Shield: 350 V.
- 3) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
- 4) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.
- 5) Bandwidth: 250 MHz.
- 6) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100m (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.
- 7) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).
- 8) Shield Coverage:
  - a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
  - b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
- 9) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)
1	2.0
4	4.1
8	5.8
10	6.5
16	8.2
20	9.3
25	10.4
31.25	11.7
62.5	17.0
100	22.0
200	
250	
300	
400	
500	

5. Fiber Optic:

a. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OS1 Type general purpose single mode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for all system locations with load-



bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

- a) Bend Radius: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches).
- b) Outer Jacket: PVC.
- c) Fiber Diameter: 8.7 microns.
- d) Cladding: 125 microns.
- e) Attenuation at 850 nanometer: 1.0 dBm per kilometer.
- f) Connectors: Ceramic.

B. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP F/UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

- 1) Number of Pins:
  - a) RJ-45: Eight.
  - b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.
- 2) Dielectric: Surge.
- 3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.
- 4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.
- 5) Leakage: Maximum 100  $\mu$ A.
- 6) Connections:
  - a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.
  - b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.
  - c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
  - d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

C. Fiber Optic Terminators:

1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.
2. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Frequency: Light wave.
  - b. Power Blocking: As required.
  - c. Return Loss: 25 dB.
  - d. Connectors: LC.

e. Construction: Ceramic.

D. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.
- b. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
- d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor, etc.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.
- e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.

- 2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:
  - 1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
  - 2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
  - 3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
  - 4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPB) Installation:

1. Under no circumstances, proceed with installing PBPB without written approval of PBPB OEM and specific instructions regarding attachment to or modifying of PBPB.
2. Maintain UL integrity of each PBPB. If installation violates UL integrity, obtain on site UL re-certification of violated PBPB at the direction of COR.

E. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers or thermal ink transfer process; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.

7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test UTP STP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-7 using OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-

- 5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.
- F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP STP copper cabling systems and single mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

### 3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
    - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
    - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
  2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
  3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
    - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.
    - b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
  4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 52 23**  
**NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION SUMMARY**

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Code Blue Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call and/or Code Blue communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and warranty by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.  
*HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's Project Manager (PM), COR (RE) and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case*

basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA's PM, RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 - CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- I. 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling.

## 1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications

Special Communications Team (0050P3B)  
 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor  
 Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,  
 (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations.

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.

b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.

c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.



3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"

a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.

4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:

a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact

([http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)):

1) UL:

a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.

c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.

h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.

i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.

l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.

m) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

n) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-

Penetration Fire Stops.

- o) 1666 - Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.
- p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
  - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
  - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
  - a) Office of Telecommunications:
    - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
      - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
      - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
  - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
    - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
    - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version

3.2, August 15, 2005.

- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
  - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
  - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
  - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
  - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
  - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
    - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
    - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
    - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
  - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
  - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
  - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
  - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. National Codes:
  - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
  - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
    - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
      - a) B-1 - General Requirements.

- b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
  - c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
- 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
- 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
  - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
  - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
  - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
  - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
  - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
  - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
  - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
  - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.

- 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
- 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
- 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
  - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

#### **1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue equipment being proposed.

**1.6 CODES AND PERMITS**

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

**1.7 SCHEDULING**

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

**1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])**

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) ( aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNICATIONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).
- F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- H. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:
1. The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required **in addition to** the on-site survey requirements described herein (**see Specification Paragraph 2.4.3**). Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
    - a. Nurse Call Cable System Design Plan:
      - 1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning Nurse Call System cable plan **to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00** shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A

specific functioning Nurse Call: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire Nurse Call cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning Nurse Call distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

2) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Equipment Locations:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Master Stations		
Dome Lights		
Room		
Corridor		
Other		
Patient Stations		
Single		
Dual		
Isolation		
Other		
Emergency Stations		
Bath		
Toilet		
Isolation		
Other		
Staff Stations		
Duty Stations		
Code Blue		
Patient Locations		
Surgical Recovery Locations		
Medical Recovery Locations		
ICU Locations		
SICU		
MICU		
CCU		
Other		
Emergency Room Locations		



<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Other		
Supervisory Locations		
Nurse Stations		
On-Call Rooms		
Other		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator's Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		
Radio Paging Access (when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)		
Audio Paging Access (when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)		
Wireless Access (when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)		
Maintenance/Programming Console		
Location(s)		
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		

3) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Cable

Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Supply to Locations Identified in Paragraph 1.8.H.1.a.2)		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		
Maintenance/Program Console		
Location(s)		
Other		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location <b>(when pre-approved by TVE-0050P3B)</b>		
Wireless Access/Equipment/Location <b>(when pre-approved by TVE-0050P3B)</b>		
PA Access/Equipment/Location <b>(when pre-approved by TVE-0050P3B)</b>		
Other		

#### 1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
  1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
  2. Conduit locations.
  3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
  4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
  5. Wiring diagram.
  6. Labeling and administration documentation.
  7. Warranty certificate.
  8. System test results.

#### 1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

**1.11 USE OF THE SITE**

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

**1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

**1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
  - 1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
  - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
  - 3. Project record documents.
  - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
  - 5. System Guaranty Certificate.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs

- B. The specific location for each Nurse Call. This includes any added devices that are not existing which will be up to the contractor to provide any and all necessary material to integrate the added devices to the system. This includes but not limited to cabling, connectors, junction boxes, conduit, supports, etc.:

**Bldg 32 (IT Server Room)**  
**Device Needs Per Room**

Quantity	Description
1	Rack mounted dual power supplied server
2	Rack mount smart power switched 0U 208 Volt 30 Amp

**Bldg 400 3rd Floor**  
**Device Needs Per Room**

### Legand

CS	Central Station
HS	Handset Cradle
SAS	Staff Audio Station
SASC	Staff Audio Station w/Code Blue
PAS	Patient Audio Station
PASC	Patient Audio Station w/Code Blue
RCB	Room Control Board
BC	Bed Connector
PS	Pillow Speaker
EP	Entertainment Package (includes adapter plug needed for the TV controls associated with the nurse call's entertainment package and 6 pin zenith TV wall receptacle with stainless steel wall plate)
PC	Pull Cord <i>(If compatible with the new system, may not need to be replaced)</i>
PCC	Pull Cord w/Cancel <i>(If compatible with the new system, may not need to be replaced)</i>
SDL	Single Dome Light
IDL	Icon Dome Light
NL	Nurse Locator
NLS	Nurse Locator w/Star
Z	Zone Light

		DEVICE																	
Room		CS	HS	SAS	SASC	PAS	PASC	RCB	BC	PS	EP	PC	PCC	SDL	IDL	NL	NLS	Z	
3000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3001		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3002		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3003		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3004		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3005		0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3006		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3007		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3008		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3009		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3010		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3011		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3012		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3013		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
3014		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3015		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
3016		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3018		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3020	ADD RCB AND SAS	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
3021		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3022		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3023		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3024		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3025		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3026		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3027		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3028		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3029		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3030		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3031		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3033		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3034		1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
3035		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
3036		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3037		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3038		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3039		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3040		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

**Bldg 400 3rd Floor**  
**Device Needs Per Room**

3041		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3042		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3043		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3044		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3045		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3046		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3047		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3048		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3049		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3050		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3051		0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3052	ADD 3 RCB, PSC, SDL	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3053		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3054		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3055		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3056		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3057		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3058		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3059		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3060		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3061		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3062		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3063		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3064		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3065		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3066		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3067		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3068		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3069		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3070		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3071		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3072		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3073		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3074		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3075		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3076		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3078		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3080		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3082		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3084		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3086		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3088		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3089		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3090	ADD RCB, PSC, SDL	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3091		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3092		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3093		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3094		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3095		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3096		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3097		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3098		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0C31		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0C32		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0C33		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0C34A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0C34B		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
0C34C		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0C35		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
0C36		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0C37		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Bldg 400 3rd Floor  
Device Needs Per Room**

0C38		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
0C39		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
3001A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3002A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3010A	ADD IDLs FOR Rm 3014A & 3014C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
3011A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3011B		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3011C		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3014A		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3014B		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3014C		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3014D		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3020A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3020B		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3020B		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3037A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
3062A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3068A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0
3080A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>



**Bldg 400 4th Floor**

### Legand

CS	Central Station
HS	Handset Cradle
SAS	Staff Audio Station
SASC	Staff Audio Station w/Code Blue
PAS	Patient Audio Station
PASC	Patient Audio Station w/Code Blue
RCB	Room Control Board
BC	Bed Connector
PS	Pillow Speaker
	Entertainment Package (includes adapter plug needed for the TV controls associated with the nurse call's entertainment package and 6 pin zenith TV wall receptacle with stainless steel wall plate)
EP	
PC	Pull Cord <i>(If compatible with the new system, may not need to be replaced)</i>
PCC	Pull Cord w/Cancel <i>(If compatible with the new system, may not need to be replaced)</i>
SDL	Single Dome Light
IDL	Icon Dome Light
NL	Nurse Locator
NLS	Nurse Locator w/Star
Z	Zone Light

		DEVICE																
Room		CS	HS	SAS	SASC	PAS	PASC	RCB	BC	PS	EP	PC	PCC	SDL	IDL	NL	NLS	Z
4010		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4011	RELOCATE SAS	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4020		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4020A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4021		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4021A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
4023	ADD RCB, PSC & SDL	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
4025		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4026		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4026A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4027		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4029		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4034		0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4035		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4035A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
4036		0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4037		0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4038		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4039		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4039A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4040		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4040A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4041		0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4042		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4042A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4043		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4044		0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4045		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4045A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4050		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4051		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4052		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4052A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4053		1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4053A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4054		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4055		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4055A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
4056		0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Bldg 400 4th Floor  
Device Needs Per Room**

4057		0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4058		0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
4058A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
4059		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4061		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4063		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4071		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4073		0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4074		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
4075		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4075A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
4010A		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4010B		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4010C		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4010D		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4010E		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0C42		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0C43	ADD 1 Z	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1
0C45	ADD 1 Z	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
0C46		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	0
0C47	ADD 1 Z	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1
0C48		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>

**Bldg 400 4th Floor Rm 4010E**

**Device Need Per IT Closet**

Quantity	Description
1	VA Provided Cisco Switch Model 3850
1	Rack Mounted UPS for Switch
1	Small Wall Mount Rack for Nurse Call Switch

- C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- D. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility's Emergency Electrical Power System.
- F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

## **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System
- B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the Nurse Call Systems with the TV Entertainment System.
- C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- D. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System.
- E. System hardware shall consist of a nurse call with Code Blue and patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control

stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, pillow speakers/call cords, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations, wiring. And, other options such as, pocket page interfaces, computer interfaces, printer interfaces, wireless / One-VA TRM Approved telephone network interfaces (middleware), and nurse locating system interface (when specifically approved first by TVE 0050P3B) and as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse call with Code Blue and patient communications network. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control and distribution of nurse call (code Blue) signals and equipment.

- F. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by TVE 0050P3B).
- G. The Nurse Call Head End Equipment (VA Provided Cisco Switch - Model 3850 UPOE) shall be in the Telecommunications Room 4010E. The server will be in the IT room of building 32. **Note: The VA will be providing Cisco 3850 UPOE Switches. If the nurse call system being installed cannot be supported through the VA provided switches then the contractor must provide their own switch. If the contractor provided switch is not authorized by the Tomah VA IT Dept., it will result in the nurse call system being separate from the VA's network making it a stand-alone system reporting to the server room in B32.**
  - 1. All servers and any monitors (not nurse call displays) shall be Energy Star certified.
- H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.
- I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the Switch and Monitor to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in

the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.

- J. The System is defined as Critical Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101 (the typical secondary locations are Telephone Operators Room, MAS ER Desk, Boiler Plant, etc; AND the primary location is required to be in the SCC Room)

1. These two (2) additional remote locations shall be fully manned:

- a. 24/7/365 for certified Hospital.
- b. As long as other identified VA Medical / Servicing Facilities are open for servicing patients.
- c. At a minimum, Code Blue Functions shall be provided in all Recovery (Medical and Surgical) Rooms, Intensive Care Units (ICU), Cardiac Care Units (CCU), Step Down Room, Life Support / Monitoring Rooms, Oncology / Radiology Procedure Rooms, Dialysis Areas.
- d. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:
  - 1) Nurse Stations on both ends of each floor.
  - 2) Other location(s) that is specifically approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 0050P3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT STAGES AND PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT PURCHASE.

2. In addition to the two (2) remote locations afore described, the following locations are the minimum required for additional Nurse Call /Code Blue Annunciation:

- a. Each Nurse Master Station.
- b. Each Staff Station.
- c. Each Duty Station.

3. The MAXIMUM enunciation time-period from placement of the Code Blue Call to enunciation at each remote location is 10 seconds; and, 15 seconds to the subsequent enunciating media stations (i.e. PA, Radio Paging, Emergency Telephone or Radio Backup, etc.).

- K. Each Code Blue System shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. dome light bulbs [each light will be considered supervised if they use any one or a combination of (UL) approved electrical supervision alternates, as identified in UL-1069, 1992 revision], wires, contact

switch connections, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the nurse control station and all remote locations.

- L. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio raging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS TVE - 0050P3B AND SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT - 0050P2B - hereinafter referred to as SM - 0050P2B):
  - 1. UL 60950-1/2.
  - 2. FIPS 142.
  - 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM - 0050P2B.
- M. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.
- N. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- O. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- P. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables. Coaxial cable distribution points shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip

connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

- R. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.
- S. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- R. System Performance:
  - 1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System voice and data service as follows:
    - a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface (if attachment is permitted by TVE 0050P3B), interconnection and TCO terminating locations detailed on the contract drawings.
    - b. The System shall provide the following minimum operational functions:



- 1) Code Blue calls shall be cancelable at the calling station only. The nurse call master station (s) that a managing Code Blue functions shall not have the ability to cancel Code Blue calls.
  - 2) Each Code Blue system shall be able to receive audio calls from all bedside stations simultaneously.
  - 3) Calls placed from any Code Blue station shall generate Code Blue emergency type audible and visual signals at each associated nurse control and duty station, respective dome lights and all local and remote annunciator panels. Calls placed from a bedside station shall generate emergency type visual signals at the bedside station and associated dome light(s) in addition to the previous stated stations and panels.
  - 4) Activating the silencing device at any location, while a Code Blue call or system fault is occurring shall mute the audible signals at the alarm location.
    - a) The audible alarm shall regenerate at the end of the selected time-out period until the call or fault is corrected.
    - b) The visual signals shall continue until the call is canceled and/or a fault is corrected. When the fault is corrected, all signals generated by the fault shall automatically cease, returning the System to a standby status.
    - c) Audible signals shall be regenerated in any local or remote annunciator panel that is in the silence mode, in the event an additional Code Blue call is placed in any Code Blue system.
    - d) The additional Code Blue call shall also generate visual signals at all annunciators to identify the location of the call.
2. Each System Nurse Call location shall generate a minimum of distinct calls:
- a. Routine: single flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
  - b. Staff Assist: rapid flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,

- c. Emergency: Red flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
- d. Code Blue (if equipped): Blue flashing dome lights and master station color and audio tone,
- e. Each generated call shall be cancelable at ONLY the originating location,
- f. Staff Locator: Green Flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone, and

### 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
  - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
  - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
  - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
  - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Service performing various Emergency and Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
  - 2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a NRTL where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.

3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

## 2.4 PRODUCTS

### A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
  - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1.	As required	Interface Panel(s)
1.a	As required	Electrical Supervision
		Trouble Enunciator
1.a.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
1.b	As required	Telephone
1.c	As required	Public Address
1.d	As required	Radio Paging / Equipment
1.e	As required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f.	As required	Radio Pager / Equipment
1.g	As required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f	As required	Personal Communicator / Equipment
2.	As required	Lightning Arrestor
3.	As required	Head End Equipment/Locations
3.a	As required	Cabinet(s)

3.a.1	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
3.a.2	As required	AC Power Strip
3.a.3	As required	UPS
3.a.4	As required	Interconnecting Wire/Cables
3.a.5	As required	Wire / Cable Connector(s)
3.a.6	As required	Wire / Cable Terminator(s)
3.b	As required	Wire Management System
3.b	As required	Head End Function(s)
3.b.1	As required	H7 Interface
3.b.2	As required	Nurse Locator
3.b.3	As required	Staff Locator
4.	As required	Master Station(s)
4.a	As required	Nurse Locator
4.b	As required	Staff Locator
5.	As required	Distribution System(s)
5.a	As required	Staff Station
5.a.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.b	As required	Duty Station
5.b.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c	As required	Code Blue Station
5.c.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c.2	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
5.d	As required	Patient Station(s)
5.d.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.d.2	As required	Bed Interface(s)
5.d.3	As required	Pillow Speaker
5.d.4	As required	Push Button Cordset
5.d.5	As required	Dummy Plugs
5.d.6	As required	Bed Integrated Control
5.d.7	As required	Lighting Interface Module
5.d.8	As required	TV Control Interface
5.d.9	As required	TV Control Jack
5.d.10	As required	TV Interconnection Cables
5.d.11	As required	HDTV Coaxial
5.d.12	As required	HDTV/Nurses Call Interface/ Control
5.d.13	As required	Auxiliary Mounting Interface
5.e	As required	Emergency Station(s)
5.e.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.e.2	As required	Toilet Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.3	As required	Shower Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.4	As required	Lavatory Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.f.	As required	Room Dome Light
5.f.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g	As required	Other Dome Light(s)
5.g.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g.2	As required	Corridor Dome Light
5.g.3	As required	Intersectional Dome Light
5.h	As required	System Cable(s)
5.h.1	As required	Coaxial
5.h.2	As required	System Pin
5.h.3	As required	Audio
5.h.4	As required	Control

5.h.5	As required	Video
5.i	As required	System Connector(s)
5.i.1	As required	Coaxial
5.i.2	As required	System Pin
5.i.2	As required	Audio
5.i.3	As required	Control
5.i.4	As required	Video
5.j	As required	Wire Management Required as described herein
6.	As required	Mental Health Unit
6.a	As required	Head End Function(s)
6.a.1	As required	H7 Interface
6.a.2	As required	Nurse Locator
6.a.3	As required	Staff Locator
6.b.	As required	Master Station(s)
6.b.1	As required	Nurse Locator
6.b.2	As required	Staff Locator
6.c	As required	Distribution System(s)
6.c.1	As required	Staff Station
6.c.1.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.c.2	As required	Duty Station
6.c.2.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.c.3	As required	Patient Station(s)
6.c.3.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)\
6.c.4	As required	Security Room(s)
6.c.4.a	As required	Security Station(s)
6.c.4.b	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)\
6.c.4.c	As required	Overhead Speaker/Microphone
6.c.4.d	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)\
6.c.4.e	As required	TV Surveillance System
6.c.4.f	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)\
6.c.4.g	As required	TV Interconnection Cables
6.c.4.h	As required	Audio Interconnection Cables
6.c.5	As required	Emergency Station(s)
6.c.5.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.c.5.b	As required	Toilet Emergency Station (waterproof)
6.c.5.c	As required	Shower Emergency Station (waterproof)
6.c.5.d	As required	Lavatory Emergency Station (waterproof)
6.c.6	As required	Room Dome Light
6.c.7	As required	Other Dome Light(s)
6.c.7.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.c.7.b	As required	Corridor Dome Light
6.c.7.c	As required	Intersectional Dome Light
6.c.8	As required	System Cable(s)
6.c.8.a	As required	Coaxial
6.c.8.b	As required	System Pin
6.c.8.c	As required	Audio
6.c.8.d	As required	Control
6.c.8.e	As required	Video
6.c.9	As required	System Connector(s)
6.c.9.a	As required	Coaxial
6.c.9.b	As required	System Pin
6.c.9.c	As required	Audio

6.c.9.d	As required	Control
6.c.9.e	As required	Video
6.c.9.f	As required	Wire Management Required as described herein

B. NS Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

D. Telecommunications Room(s) (TR):

1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
2. Head-End Equipment:
  - a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.
  - b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
  - c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
  - d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet's minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.
  - e. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet) containing the following minimum items:

- 1) 36" (28RU) internal rack space, welded steel construction, minimum 20" usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.
- 2) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
  - a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
  - b) Textured blank panels.
  - c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
  - d) Security covers.
  - e) Internal system ground copper buss (may be substituted with a bare #0 AWG copper wire or equivalent size copper mesh strip connected to ONLY THE FACILITY'S SIGNAL GROUNDING SYSTEM.
  - f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs. Connect the conditioner to one of the dual duplex outlets.
  - g) Two (2) each 120VAC @ 20A dual duplex outlets, connected via conduit to the nearest Electrical Service Panel that is supplied by the Facility's Essential Electrical System.
  - h) One (1) each 120VAC @ 15A Power Distribution Strip(s). Connect each strip to the unstitched outlet on the power conditioner.
3. HL7 Interface:
  - a. The system may support downloading and updating of patient data from the hospital admission system (or other database) via the HL7 standard. The data only has to travel one way, i.e. from the admission system to the nurse-call system.
  - b. Coordinate with the Owner the exact fields that will be populated from the admissions system in the nurse-call system.
  - c. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring / function that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure" as described herein.
  - d. Connections to the VA LAN/WAN for functional or operable conditions will be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and NFPA (at a minimum by TVE-0050P3B) Certified meeting Life Safety Standards.
  - e. Provide one (1) spare HL Interface unit.
4. Wireless:

a. Radio Paging Equipment / Systems

- 1) The nurse call/code blue system shall have the ability to interface ONLY with VA Certified and Licensed radio paging system (FCC Part 15 listed pagers and transmitters are not allowed for "Safety of Life" functions or installed in those specific areas - VA Headquarters TVE - 0050PB2 and SM - 0050PB2 are the ONLY approving authorities for this function) and must have the following minimum system features:
  - a) Ability to pass-through location information (such as a room number) and call-type as well as other text messages simultaneously to shift supervisor identified staff members
  - b) System shall allow the operator to select staff members by name and pager number and to select a message consisting of a room number and a condition code (aka priority level). Operator may also choose to type in a unique alpha-numeric text message (the text message shall meet or exceed all HIPA and VA OCIS Communications Security Guidelines for the transmission of Patient or Staff Specific information [aka PII] - VA Headquarters TVE - 0050P2B is the approving authority for this function) into the system to be read by the holder of the pager unit.
  - c) While a patient station is connected to the nurse's master station, the system shall allow the operator to automatically page the staff member assigned to that room. An alternate staff member may be selected for paging purposes in place of the primary staff member. The System must allow an alternate staff member to be paged when the primary staff member is unable to respond to patient's needs within a specified period of time. The System must have the ability to assign any bed to any pager or pager group, and to assign an unlimited amount of pagers to any patient bed.
  - d) System shall have the ability to send all code blue calls to staff members by predetermined group (as required) automatically by simply pressing one "Code Blue" button. Pager shall indicate room number of code call, and state "Code Blue" in plain English format on pagers (*FCC Part 15 listed pagers are not allowed to be use as "Safety of Life"*)



*functions or those specific locations - VA Headquarters TVE  
- 0050P2B is the approving authority for this requirement).*

5. Personal Wireless Communicator

- a. The System will only be allowed to connect to the personal wireless communications system, pass text data and provide a 2-way communication between the Telephone Interface and the personal wireless communicator as long as it is not a FCC Part 15 listed device(s), meets or exceeds UL 60950-1/2, meets OCIS Guide Lines for FIPS 140-2 certification and the using staff shows an extensive training program along with recertification(s) according to the Facility Emergency Plan concerning HIPA requirements.
- b. VA Headquarters TVE - 0050P3B and SM - 0050P2B are the approving authority for this requirement.

6. Other Wireless Equipment / Systems

- a. Each proposed wireless system and/or equipment to be connected to or be a part of the System, each shall meet the minimum requirements outlines in Paragraph 2.7.A.
- b. Contact TVE - 0050P3B and SM - 0050P2B for specific required PRE approvals (full or conditional) as described herein.
- c. When approved, TVE-0050P3B and SM-0050P2B will provide the spare equipment requirements.

F. TIP Cable Systems:

**Connect the system to the TIP system provided as a part of Speciation Section 27 15 00.** Provide additional TIP equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

G. Interface Equipment:

1. TCR:

a. Code Blue Annunciation Station:

- 1) The Code Blue Remote Annunciation Station shall be located in the master nurse stations.
- 2) The Annunciation Station shall be connected to the System via hard wire connection(s) that shall contain all the electrical supervisory tone signals, visual bulbs, read out panel to indicate the location of the Code and system troubles.

- 3) The System shall not be connected to the Telephone system unless specifically APPROVED BY VA HEADQUARTERS (0050P3B) and (0050P2B) PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID.
- 4) The Annunciation Station shall be installed in a location directly viewable and the readout is completely readable from the Public Address Microphone Control Console.
- 5) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- b. Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
  - 1) The UPS shall be located at the head-end equipment room 4010E and shall notify power loss via email.
2. Hospital Bed Interface (s):
  - a. Provide a multi-pin (37-pin) receptacle for bed connection.
  - b. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that alarms, such as bed exit, shall be monitored by the nurse-call system.
  - c. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that the bedside control buttons, such as nurse call, and television controls are functional and monitored.
  - d. The hospital uses the following beds:
    - 1) Hill Rom
  - e. Provide one (1) spare interface for each ten (10) interfaces installed.
  - f. Capable of wireless bed connection
3. Nurse (aka Staff) Locator Interface:
  - a. The System must be capable of performing nurse-locator functions.
  - b. The System must be capable of performing staff-locator functions
  - c. These functions may be combined into one operation.
  - d. Provide two (2) spare interfaces.
4. Lighting Interface Module:
  - a. Provide an interface module for the pillow speakers to control up to 2 lights. Coordinate with the electrical contractor the exact voltage requirements.
  - b. Provide one (1) spare module for each ten (10) modules installed.
5. Pillow Speaker Interfaces:
  - a. See functional requirements herein.
  - b. Provide 1 pillow speaker for each patient station.
  - c. Provide one (1) spare pillow speaker for each twenty (20) speakers installed.

6. TV Remote Control Interface:
  - a. The pillow speaker shall have the following TV control capability:
    - 1) Play the TV audio through the pillow speaker.
    - 2) Change channels up and down.
    - 3) Increase and decrease the volume.
    - 4) TV audio mute.
    - 5) UL Certified for direct patient contact.
  - b. Provide one (1) spare interface for each 20 interfaces installed.
7. TV Control Jack and Wiring:
  - a. Provide connection from the pillow speaker to the TV location. Terminate wire on a jack in the TV low voltage faceplate. Coordinate faceplate opening with the cabling contractor. Coordinate jack type with the TV (typically it is a ¼" jack, but verify prior to installation).
  - b. Provide patch cord from the TV control jack to the TV.
  - c. Provide one (1) spare complete assembly for each twenty (20) assemblies installed.
  - d. Provide and install the adapter plug need for the TV controls associated with the nurse call's entertainment package.
  - e. Provide and install the 6-pin zenith TV wall receptacles with stainless steel wall plates.
8. Additional Functions / Interfaces:
 

Not Used

#### H. Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:

1. Light and Tones:
  - a. Calls may be initiated through:
    - 1) Patient station.
    - 2) Staff station.
    - 3) Code Blue station.
    - 4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.
    - 5) Shower Emergency Station pull cord.
    - 6) Bed Pillow speaker.
    - 7) Bed Push-button cordset.
    - 8) Hospital Bed Integrated controls.
  - b. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:

- 1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
  - 2) A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
  - 3) Each duty station.
  - 4) Each staff station.
  - 5) Each remote location.
  - c) All critical calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff ONLY from the initiating device location.
2. Voice:
- a Calls may be initiated through:
    - 1) Patient station.
    - 2) Staff station.
    - 3) Code Blue station.
    - 4) Toilet Emergency pull cord / push button station.
    - 5) Shower Emergency pull cord station.
    - 6) Pillow speaker.
    - 7) Push-button cordset.
    - 8) Integrated bed controls.
    - 9) Master Station.
  - b. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
    - 1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
    - 2) A master station indicating the call location and priority.
    - 3) Any duty stations associated with the unit.
    - 4) Any staff Stations associated with the unit.
    - 5) Each remote location.
  - c. All critical calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff ONLY from the initiating device location.
3. Provide two-way voice communication between a master station and patient, staff, duty and each of the two (2) remote stations.
  4. Failure of voice intercom portion of system shall not interfere with visual and audible signal systems.
  5. All critical calls must be displayed on the master station until they are cleared by the nursing staff at ONLY the originating station. If multiple calls are received at the master station within a short period of time, they shall be stacked based on

priority and wait time. If there are more calls than the master station screen can display at one time (four [4] minimum), the system must provide a simple scrolling feature. The nurse must be able to answer any call in any order at the master station. The nurse must also be able to forward calls to staff members. If a call is not answered within a programmable time period, then the system must forward the call to appropriate back-up staff identified by each shift supervisor in a manner technically approved by VA Headquarters 0050P3B.

I. Auxiliary Alarm Monitoring:

1. Each patient station must have the ability to connect a separate and isolated auxiliary alarm to it such as an infusion pump or data tracking / recording device (patient life support units ARE NOT allowed to be connected to these units UNLESS APPROVED BY TVE - 0050P3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE AS DESCRIBED HEREIN. The System must support naming the device that is being monitored as well as display its alarms at the master station and via the room / corridor dome light(s).
2. Provide alarm jacks at each patient station.
3. The above requirements may ONLY be allowed when the system has been approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 0050P3B and TVE - 0050P2B and concurred by the appropriate Medical Service(s) indicates it meets the minimum guidelines and requirements of Paragraph 2.8.A.

J. Patient and Staff Assignment:

1. System may provide for transfer of one or more individual or groups of stations from one master station to another without mechanical switches or additional wiring of the stations. The transfer may be initiated manually by the nurse or automatically at certain times of the day.
2. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring which must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure."  
**Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and certified by TVE - 0050P3B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.**

K. Reports:

1. The system's generated reports logging all calls, alarms, response time, bed, and staff assignments may be allowed to transmit these reports to a central archiving entity.

2. A desk top ICON (or the script to run it), that is compatible with VA network, will be supplied by the contractor for nursing managers and other designated staff to access/run/create reports.
3. Reports function shall be limited by passwords and security tier level access, so that only supervisors may access it when desired.
4. Provide instructions to the owner on how to enable/disable the reporting functions.
5. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the system has been demonstrated and certified by 0050P2B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.

L. System/Management Software:

1. Provide and install One-VA TRM Approved system/management software on the contractor provided server.
  - a. The management software shall at a minimum provide all historical reporting features of the system as well as real-time monitoring of events.
  - b. The system software shall at a minimum provide the system's operating and functioning parameters and script. The OEM shall provide VA with access to the software's script writing and functions.
2. Provide two (2) spare CD's with the software installed and operable.
3. Rights in Data: VA shall have the right to all script and programming language of system management software. If commercial off the shelf (COTS) or a memorandum of understanding (MOU) is required for follow-on maintenance, the Contractor is required to accomplish the COTS Survey document and the RE is required to accomplish the COTS Acquisition document supplied in Part 5 Attachments herein.

M. System Functional Station:

1. Master Control:
  - a. Simple Tone and Light:
    - 1) A visual / aural system shall be provided, protected and located in the Hospital. The System shall include a push-button emergency station or pull cord with an associated corridor dome light in each patient room and toilet.

- 2) The visual / aural system shall also include a power supply and a visual / aural display in the respective nurse station area and as shown on the drawings. The visual / tone display panel shall generate audible and visual emergency signals to indicate the location of a placed call.
- 3) The Visual Display Panel shall be a digital readout touch screen to visually announce the location of incoming calls placed in the System including room and bed number and priority of the call. Identify each calling station with an individual display, including separate displays for each patient sharing a dual bedside station. If a digital readout touch screen standard is not required or approved by the Facility during the project design phase, an alpha - numeric scheme shall be provided that identifies the: ward, room and bed (i.e. Ward 2a, Room 201, Bed A (or 1) shall read 2A201A - or- 2A201-1. Equivalent readouts are acceptable as long as TVE 0050P3B and the Facility approve the readout).
  - a) Calls placed at emergency stations located in toilets and baths inside bedrooms shall be displayed for the bed closest to the nurse control station. Beds in multi-bed bedrooms shall be identified in a clock-wise pattern upon entering the bedroom.
  - b) It shall display a minimum of four incoming calls. Additional placed calls shall be stored in order of placement and priority.
- 4) The visual / aural system shall be installed according to the same Procedures, guidelines and standards outlined for a regular Nurse Call System for emergency *NOT CODE BLUE OPERATION*.
- 5) Speakerphone and handset communication.

b. Touch Screen:

- 1) Provide a touch screen master station
- 2) The master station shall have a full control capability over staff assignment to patients and beds as well as pagers and wireless personal communication devices (when specifically approved by 0050P3B on a case by case basis).
- 3) Speakerphone and handset communication.

2. Staff:

- a. Light and Tone Only.
- b. Voice Communications Enabled.
- 3. Duty:
  - a. Light and Tone Only.
  - b. Voice Communications Enabled.
- 4. Patient:
  - a. Single & Dual:
    - 1) Provide each patient station with the following minimum Feature.
      - a) Call button.
      - b) Call answered button.
      - c) Pillow speaker jack.
      - d) Auxiliary alarm monitoring jack.
      - e) Hospital bed interface jack (when specially approved by TVE - 0050P3B).
      - f) TV Interface and cabling to a contractor provided stainless steel Zenith 6 pin/Coaxial face plate
      - g) Adapter plug need for the TV controls associated with the nurse call's entertainment package.

N. Distribution System: Refer to Specification Sections 27 11 00, Structured TIP Communications Cables; 27 11 00, TIP Communications Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00, HORIZONTAL and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling for additional specific TIP wire and cable standards and installation requirements used to install the Facility's TIP network.

- 1. In addition to the TIP provided under the aforementioned Specification Sections, the contractor shall provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum additional System TIP requirements, cables & interconnections:
  - a. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility.
  - b. The Contractor shall provide the RE a 610 mm (2 foot) sample of each wire and/or cable actually employed in the System and each certification tag for approval before continuing with the installation as described herein.



- c. Fiberoptic Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Horizontal and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.d. Fiberoptic Cables - for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System cables.
  - d. Copper Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Horizontal and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.c. Copper Cables - for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System voice and data cables.
  - e. Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
    - 1) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
    - 2) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22AWG, stranded conductors and 24AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
  - f. Speaker Level Audio (70.7Volt RMS):
    - 1) For use with 70.7V speaker circuits.
    - 2) 18AWG stranded pair, minimum.
  - g. All nurse call cabling shall be Sea Foam Green - plenum or riser UL-1666) rated.
  - f. Re-terminate both end of existing cables. Certify all new and existing cables (after completing re-termination)
2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
- a. In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
  - b. Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
  - c. Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
  - d. Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.

e. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

f. System Conduit:

- 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
- 2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (0050P3B).

3) Conduit Sleeves:

- a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
- b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

g. Device Back Boxes:

- 1) Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
- 2) The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

3. UPS:

- a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- b. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
  - 1) Headend Equipment Rack(s).

O. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):

Not Used

P. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
  - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
  - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - 1) Fiberoptic Optic Cable Armor/External Braid
    - 2) Coaxial Cable Shields.
    - 3) Control Cable Shields.
    - 4) Data Cable Shields.
    - 5) Equipment Racks.
    - 6) Equipment Cabinets.
    - 7) Conduits.
    - 8) Cable Duct.
    - 9) Cable Trays.
    - 10) Interduct
    - 11) Power Panels.
    - 12) Connector Panels.
    - 15) Grounding Blocks.
3. Fiberoptic Cable: The fiberoptic cable kit shall include all fiberoptic connectors, cable tying straps, interduct, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc. required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

4. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
  5. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
  6. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
  7. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
  8. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
  9. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.
- Q. MENTAL HEALTH (aka PSYCHIATRIC) UNIT - when a Mental Health Unit is to be provided as a part of the project, provide each unit as follows:
1. EMERGENCY STATION:
    - a. A push-button emergency station shall be provided in each toilet stall and each shower/bath facility in Mental Health Units. Shower emergency stations shall be installed inside the shower stall at the shower head end. They shall be installed approximately a minimum of 18 inches from the showerhead itself and at a maximum of 72 inches above the finished floor. Each station inside shower and toilet areas shall be equipped with a rubber gasket between the faceplate and wall or be rated by UL as waterproof. The gasket shall cover and water seal the entire back box opening and not extend beyond the sides of the associated faceplate by ¼" MAX. If the wall is tile or other uneven type

material the gasket and associated faceplate shall be provided to completely seal the opening and uneven material surface.

- b. Fasten each emergency station faceplate to the back-boxes with tamperproof screws.
- 2. SECURITY ROOMS:  
Not Used
- 3. PATIENT STATION:
  - a. Provide a patient station with pushbutton, microphone/speaker.
  - b. Mount all equipment with tamperproof screws.
  - c. Selection of the patient room station at the nurse control station shall permit two-way voice communication within the room and nurse control station, through the ceiling microphone/speaker.
  - d. Pressing the push-button on any patient room station shall generate visual signals in the corridor dome light and routine audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.
  - e. The patient wall station shall be equipment with a method (aka separate push-button) to initiate an emergency call in the room and corridor dome lights and nurse call station.
- 4. NURSE CONTROL (aka MASTER) STATION - provide a station as described herein.

R. BLIND REHABILITATION UNIT

Not Used

P. ONCOLOGY, RADIOLOGY, DIALYSIS UNITS

Not Used

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the COR.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

### **3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the **TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.**
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
  - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
  - 2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
  - 3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
  - 4. System components installed by others.
  - 5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

### **3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT**

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
  - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
  - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
  - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
  - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
  - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 0050P3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.

10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
  - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:

- 1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
- 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
- 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
- 4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
- 5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
- 6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

- 1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the TCR, PCR, SCC, NS, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to



- satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
- D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
  2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
  3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
    - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
    - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
    - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
  4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
  5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
  6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
  7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
  8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.

9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
  - a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
  - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
  - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize  $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
  - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
  - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
  - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
  - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
  - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

16. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
- a Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
  - b Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
  - c Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
  - d Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
  - e Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
  - f Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the **MANDATORY** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications

Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
  14. Serve all cables as follows:
    - a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
    - b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
    - c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
  2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
    - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
    - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
    - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.

3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
  4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
  5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
  6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
  7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
  8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a non-removal board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
1. Conduit:
    - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.

- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
  - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
  - d. When "interduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
  - e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
  - f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
  - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
  - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and

be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.

- d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

### **3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES**

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

### **3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.



### 3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

### 3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup>" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.

- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

#### **PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING**

##### **4.0 SYSTEM LISTING**

The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency" Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

##### **4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING**

###### **A. Intermediate Testing:**

1. After completion of 30 - 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and interconnection to the corresponding System Patient Head Wall Units and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and 1certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

###### **B. Pretesting:**

1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
  - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
  - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
    - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
    - 2) Nurse Control Stations.
      - a) Master Stations
      - b) Patient Stations
      - c) Staff Stations
      - d) Emergency Stations
      - e) Code Blue Stations
    - 3) Dome Lights.
      - a) Patient Rooms
      - b) Corridors
      - c) Intersectional
    - 4) STRs
    - 5) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels (code blue).
    - 6) Electrical Supervision Panels/Functions/locations.
    - 7) All Networked locations.
    - 8) System interface locations (i.e. wireless, PA, telephone, etc.).
    - 9) System trouble reporting.
    - 10) System electrical supervision.
    - 11) UPS operation.
    - 12) Primary / Emergency AC Power Requirements
    - 13) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
    - 14) NSs.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System

is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 0050P3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
  - a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this

time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
  - c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.
- e. The RED system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
- f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
- g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency,

flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.

- h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

- 1. Spectrum Analyzer.
- 2. Signal Level Meter.
- 3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- 4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
- 5. Oscilloscope.
- 6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
- 7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.
- 8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

#### 4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor's Responsibility:

- 1. The Contractor shall warrant that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so

- for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
  3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
  4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
    - a. Response Time during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
      - 1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
      - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
    - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
      - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a pillow speaker or cordset, one (1) master nurse control station, patient station, emergency station, or dome light to be inoperable.
      - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.

c) An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report.

An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or code one system to be inoperable at anytime.

- 4) If a Nurse Call and/or Code Blue/ component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate nurse call equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 20 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required On-Site Visits during the Two Year Guaranty Period

- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
- 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- 3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review



and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:

- a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
- b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
  - a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
  - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.

C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render

#### **4.3 TRAINING**

- A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training

from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 16 hours prior to opening for nursing staff (in 4-hour increments) covering all three shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.

#### **5.0 ATTACHMENTS**

A. The following items are required as a part of the system:

1. COTS Documents:
  - a.

**CHECKLIST FOR SOFTWARE LICENSING AGREEMENTS**  
(For use in commercial item acquisition [COTS] conforming to – FAR Part 12)

<b>The Government may not be able to accept standard commercial licensing agreement without modification; <u>you must</u> negotiate terms and conditions so it is consistent with the FAR and the VAAR.</b>		
<b>Is the license (check all that apply):</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Exclusive		
Non-exclusive		
Perpetual		
Limited term		
If limited term, state the period (months or years):		
If limited term, is there an automatic renewal provision?		
CPU based		
If CPU based, state number of machines and whether simultaneous use is permitted:		
Site license		
If site license, state the site/location:		
Network license		
Other basis (e.g., # of users, # of transactions, etc.) (state specifics)		
Applicable to only the current version (doesn't apply to future versions)		
Software maintenance included at no extra cost		
Allow for office relocation or transfer		
Allow copying for backup or archival purpose		
Allow no cost copy at disaster recovery site		
Restricted on Use: (see note below)		
Restricted on the processing of data by or for user's subsidiaries and affiliates		
Restricted on processing of third party data (or use in service bureau)		
Restricted on network use		
Restricted on site and equipment limitations		
Restricted on number of users (e.g., cannot exceed _____ # of users)		
<b>Terms and Conditions that may need to be negotiated:</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Does the license prohibit use of the software outside of the Government? If yes, this needs to be deleted/modified if other Government contractors need access to the software (as GFP) to fulfill obligations of their own contracts.		
Does license state that the software is Year 2000 compliant or include a Year 2000 warranty? If no, must ensure it is compliant per FAR 39 or include a Y2K warranty.		
Does the license state that it provides no warranties or guarantees of any kind? If yes, need to determine whether additional warranty would be in the best interest of the Government.		
Does the license warrant that the software does not contain any code (e.g., virus) that will disable the software, and if such code exists, that Licensor agrees to indemnify the licensee (user) for all damages suffered as a result of such code? If no, need to negotiate for such warranty.		
Does the license allow access to source code? If no, negotiate for access if software will be modified or customized for the Government's needs or if the Government intends to maintain the software itself.		
Does the license require Licensor to deposit source code in escrow account? If no and source code is needed, consider negotiating for this provision, and state what "release conditions" are.		
Does the license allow the Government to hold the rights to customized code and to the data that the software manipulates? If no, negotiate for the rights if the Government (customer) requires them.		
Does the license authorize us to copy user manuals for internal purposes? If no, negotiate for authorization if multiple copies must be made for our internal use or ensure that the vendor supplies adequate number of copies. May also negotiate for updated manuals at periodic intervals, e.g., with each major update.		
Does the license state that licensee modifications to the software void all warranties? If yes, ensure that the vendor still warrants the unmodified portions.		
Does the license include clauses that prohibit needed uses of software, restrict the use of output from the software, or inappropriately burden the operation of the computer facilities? If yes, need to negotiate better terms and conditions.		
Is the dispute clause in the license consistent with FAR 52.233-1, Disputes Clause? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR.		
Does the default clause in the license allow for the Government to terminate for convenience or for cause, consistent with FAR 52.212-4(l) or FAR 52.212-4(m)? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR Part 12 (not FAR Part 49).		

b.

<b>SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS</b>				1. REQUISITION NUMBER		PAGE 1 OF	
OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, & 30						7	
2. CONTRACT NO.		3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE SEE BLOCK 31C		4. ORDER NUMBER		5. SOLICITATION NO.	
						6. SOLICITATION ISSUE DATE	
7. FOR SOLICITATION INFORMATION		a. NAME			b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (No collect calls)		8. OFFER DUE DATE/ LOCAL TIME
9. ISSUED BY:		CODE		10. THIS ACQUISITION IS <input type="checkbox"/> UNRESTRICTED <input type="checkbox"/> SETASIDE: 100 % FOR <input type="checkbox"/> SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> 8(A)  NAICS: 541511 SIZE STANDARD:		11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED <input type="checkbox"/> SEE SCHEDULE  <input type="checkbox"/> 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700)	
						12. DISCOUNT TERMS	
15. DELIVER TO		CODE		16. ADMINISTERED BY		CODE	
				See #9 above			
17a. CONTRACTOR/ CODE OFFEROR			FACILITY CODE	18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY		CODE	
				UNITED STATES OF AMERICA Department of Veterans Affairs FMS P.O. Box 149971 Austin, TX 78714-8971			
TELEPHONE NO: 703.246-0392				18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a. UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEE ADDENDUM			
<input type="checkbox"/> 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER							
19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES			21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT

See page 2

Use Reverse and/or (Attach Additional  
Sheets as Necessary)

25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT  
(For Govt. Use Only)

☐ 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1, 52.212-4. ☐ ARE NOT  
FAR 52.212-3 AND 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED. ADDENDA ARE ATTACHED.

☒ 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4, ☒ ARE ☐ ARE NOT  
52.227-14, 52.227-16, and 52.227-19. ADDENDA ATTACHED.

☒ 28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS  
DOCUMENT AND RETURN 1  
COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR  
AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER  
ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE  
IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL  
SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND  
CONDITIONS SPECIFIED HEREIN.

☐ 29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF.  
\_\_\_\_\_ OFFER  
DATED \_\_\_\_\_. YOUR OFFER ON  
SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5),  
INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES  
WHICH ARE SET FORTH  
HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:

30A. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR

31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF  
CONTRACTING OFFICER)30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER  
(Type or Print)30c. DATE  
SIGNED31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING  
OFFICER (Type or Print)31c. DATE  
SIGNED

Contracting Officer

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL  
REPRODUCTION  
PREVIOUS EDITION IS NOT  
USABLE

COMPUTER-GENERATED

**STANDARD FORM 1449**  
(REV. 4/2002)

Prescribed By GSA  
- FAR (48CFR) 53.212

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTI TY	22. UNI T	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
-----------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------

This Contract is Firm Fixed Price (FFP). The Contractor is required to provide the software, software license, and software maintenance services for the computer software identified below. Distribution of maintenance copies shall be accomplished by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic or printed media. Software maintenance includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers.

The name of the software is: Word 2008  
 License Type: Perpetual or Term?????  
 Software Manufacturer: Microsoft

**Governing Law.** Federal law and regulations, including the Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), shall govern this Contract or Order (Contract/Order). Commercial license agreements may be made a part of this Contract/Order but only if both parties expressly make them an addendum. If the commercial license agreement is not made an addendum, it shall not apply, govern, be a part of or have any effect whatsoever on this Contract/Order; this includes, but is not limited to, any agreement embedded in the computer software (clickwrap) or any agreement that is otherwise delivered with or provided to the Government with the commercial computer software or documentation (shrinkwrap), or any other license agreement otherwise referred to in any document. If a commercial license agreement is made an addendum, only those provisions addressing data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data (e.g., restricted computer software) are included and made a part of this Contract/Order, and only to the extent that those provisions are not duplicative or inconsistent with Federal law, Federal regulation or the incorporated FAR clauses; those provisions in the commercial license agreement that do not address data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data shall not be included or made a part of the Contract/Order. Federal law and regulation, including without limitation, the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. §601-613), the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. §1341 et seq.), the Competition in Contracting Act (41 U.S.C. §251, et seq), the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. §3901, et seq.) and FAR clauses 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-19 shall supersede, control and render ineffective any inconsistent, conflicting or duplicative provision in any commercial license agreement. In the event of conflict between this clause and any provision in the Contract/Order or the commercial license agreement or elsewhere, the terms of this clause shall prevail. Claims of patent or copyright infringement brought against the Government as a party shall be defended by the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ). 28 U.S.C. § 516. At the discretion of DOJ, the Contractor may be allowed reasonable participation in the defense of the litigation. Any additional changes to the Contract/Order must be made by contract modification (Standard Form 30). Nothing in this Contract/Order or any commercial license agreement shall be construed as a waiver of sovereign

1	Microsoft Word 2008 Software License, Part No. 9891-7069. Software may be installed on four separate personal computers and be used by any VA employee or support service contractor. Licenses are perpetual. 12 months of Standard Microsoft Word Software Maintenance and Technical Support Services for the software being acquired under CLIN 1; Part No. 9891-7069.	4	EA	\$10,000.00	\$40,000.00
2		4	EA	\$2,500.00	\$10,000.00
	Total				\$50,000.00

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN  
☐ RECEIVED ☐ INSPECTED ☐ ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT,  
EXCEPT AS NOTED:

32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVT. REPRESENTATIVE	32c. DATE	32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		32f. TELEPHONE NO. OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		

33. SHIP NUMBER	34. VOUCHER NUMBER	35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR	36. PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETE <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	37. CHECK NUMBER
<input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL		38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER	39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER	40. PAID BY
41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT		42a. RECEIVED BY (Print)		
41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER		41c. DATE		
		42b. RECEIVED AT (Location)		
		42c. DATE REC'D (YY/MM/DD)	42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS	

STANDARD FORM

1449 (REV. 4/2002) BACK

ADDENDUM A -ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_ OR  
ORDER# \_\_\_\_\_

**A.1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Incorporated by Reference.** The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this Contract/Order by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of this nature, to implement department policy or to clarify the Government's requirement. Copies of clauses in full text will be provided on request. FAR Clauses can be viewed at <http://www.arnet.gov/far/>.

- 1) FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions-Commercial Items (Oct 2003)
- 2) FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General (Dec 2007), Alt III
- 3) FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements (Jun 1987)
- 4) FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (Dec 2007)

**A.2 Contracting Officer's Authority.** The Contracting Officer is the only person authorized to make or approve any changes in any of the requirements of this Contract, and notwithstanding any provisions contained elsewhere in this Contract/Order, the said authority remains solely within the Contracting Officer. In the event the Contractor makes any changes at the direction of any person other than the Contracting Officer, the changes will be considered to have been made without authority and no adjustment will be made in the contract price to cover any increase in costs incurred as a result thereof.

**A.3 VAAR 852.270-1 Representatives of Contracting Officers (APR 1984).** The Contracting Officer reserves the right to designate representatives to act for him/her in furnishing technical guidance and advice or generally supervise the work to be performed under this Contract/Order. Such designation will be in writing and will define the scope and limitations of the designee's authority. A copy of the designation shall be furnished the Contractor.

**A.4 VAAR 852.270-4 Commercial Advertising (NOV 1984).** The Contractor will not advertise the award of this Contract/Order in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

**A.5 VAAR 852.237-70 Contractor Responsibilities (APR 1984)** The Contractor shall obtain all necessary licenses and/or permits required to perform this work. He/she shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage during the performance of the Contract/Order. He/she shall be responsible for any injury to himself/herself, his/her employees, as well as for any damage to personal or public property that occurs during the performance of the Contract/Order that is caused by his/her employees fault or negligence, and shall maintain personal liability and property damage insurance having coverage for a limit as required by the laws of the state where services are performed. Further, it is agreed that any negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants and employees, shall not be the responsibility of the Contractor hereunder with the regard to any claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability resulting there from.

**A.6 Indemnification.** The Contractor shall save and hold harmless and indemnify the Government against any and all liability claims, and cost of whatsoever kind and nature for injury to or death of any person or persons and for loss or damage to any Contractor property or property owned by a third party occurring in connection with or in any way incident to or arising out of the occupancy, use service, operation, or performance of work under the terms of the Contract/Order, resulting in whole or in part from the acts or omissions of the Contractor, any subcontractor, or any employee, agent, or representative of the Contractor or subcontractor.

**A.7 Government's Liability.** The Government shall not be liable for any injury to the Contractor's personnel or damage to the Contractor's property unless such injury or damage is due to negligence on the part of the



Government and is recoverable under the Federal Torts Claims Act, or pursuant to other Federal statutory authority.

**A.10 Uniform Computer Information Transaction Act (UCITA).** UCITA is not applicable to the Contract/Order.

**A.11 Software License and Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.**

(1) Definitions.

- (a) Licensee. The term "licensee" shall mean the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") and is synonymous with "Government."
- (b) Licensor. The term "licensor" shall mean the software manufacturer of the computer software being acquired. The term "Contractor" is the company identified in Block 17a on the SF1449. If the Contractor is a reseller and not the Licensor, the Contractor remains responsible for performance under this Contract.
- (c) Software. The term "software" shall mean the licensed computer software product(s) cited in the Schedule of Supplies (Page 2).
- (d) Maintenance. The term "maintenance" is the process of enhancing and optimizing software, as well as remedying defects. It shall include all new fixes, patches, releases, updates, versions and upgrades, as further defined below.
- (e) Technical Support. The term "technical support" refers to the range of services providing assistance for the software via the telephone, email, a website or otherwise.
- (f) Release or Update. The term "release" or "update" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains defect corrections, minor enhancements or improvements of the software's functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the right of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.3 to 5.4). An example of an update is the addition of new hardware.
- (g) Version or Upgrade. The term "version" or "upgrade" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains new or improved functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the left of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.4 to 6).

(2) License. Grant of License and Term.

- (a) See also Addendum B.
- (b) Unless otherwise stated in the Schedule of Supplies/Services, the software license provided to the Government is a perpetual, nonexclusive license to use the software.
- (c) The license authorizes the Government to use the software in processing data for other federal agencies.
- (d) If the licensed software requires a password (or license key) to be operational, it shall be delivered with the software media and have no expiration date.
- (e) If the Government decides to outsource or contract its services, the Government may allow the outsourcer to use the licensed software solely to provide the services on its behalf. The outsourcer shall be bound by the provisions of this Contract relating to the use of the software.

- (f) If the software is for use in a networked environment, as may be reflected by the number of servers or users described in the Contract/Order, the license grant provided by the Contractor includes the Government's use of the software in such environment.
- (g) Any dispute regarding the license grant or usage limitations shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated in FAR 52.212-4(d).
- (h) If the Government purchases additional licenses, the terms and conditions for those additional licenses (including technical support and upgrade subscription) shall be the same as agreed to in this Contract/Order, unless negotiated otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties.
- (i) The licensed software contains critical product functionality that meets the minimum needs of the Government and is the basis for the Government's procurement of the software; consequently, the Contractor agrees that the Government has the right to successor products at no additional cost when functionality is later unbundled from the product licensed herein and bundled into a new or different product, provided the Government is current on maintenance.
- (j) If the Contractor is a reseller for the computer software being acquired under this Contract/Order, it is permissible for the actual software manufacturer (Licensor) to deliver the software directly to the Government.
- (k) All limitations of software usage are expressly stated in the SF 1449 and Addendum A and Addendum B.

(3) Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.

- (a) See also Addendum B.
- (b) Software maintenance and technical support are included at the agreed upon price. However, if additional charges are assessed during the maintenance and technical support period as a result of negotiated changes in the license (e.g., CPU upgrades), the fee shall be by mutual agreement of the parties and any dispute thereof shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated herein at FAR 52.212-4(g).
- (c) If the Government desires to continue software maintenance and support beyond the period identified in this Contract/Order, the Government will issue a separate contract or order to renew annual maintenance and technical support. Conversely, if an order or contract to renew software maintenance and technical support is not received, no assumption by the Contractor shall be made that it has been renewed. It shall not be automatically renewed.
- (d) Unless otherwise agreed, for any new additional software that may be licensed, the Contractor shall provide for software maintenance and technical support for the first year of the license at no additional cost.
- (e) Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor shall provide VA with software maintenance, which includes periodic updates, upgrades, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims.

- (f) Any telephone support provided by Contractor shall be at no additional cost.
- (g) All technical support services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., [www.ppirs.gov](http://www.ppirs.gov)).
- (h) If the Government allows the maintenance and/or technical support to lapse and subsequently wishes to reinstate maintenance and technical support, any reinstatement fee charged shall not exceed the amounts that would have been charged if the Government had not allowed it to lapse.

**A.12 Disabling Software Code.** The Government requires delivery of computer software that does not contain any code that will, upon the occurrence or the nonoccurrence of any event, disable the software. Such code includes but is not limited to a computer virus, restrictive key, node lock, time-out or other function, whether implemented by electronic, mechanical, or other means, which limits or hinders the use or access to any computer software based on residency on a specific hardware configuration, frequency of duration of use, or other limiting criteria. If any such code is present, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages suffered as a result of a disabling caused by such code, and the Contractor agrees to remove such code upon the Government's request at no extra cost to the Government. Inability of the Contractor to remove the disabling software code will be considered an inexcusable delay and a material breach of contract, and the Government may exercise its right to terminate for cause. In addition, the Government is permitted to remove the code as it deems appropriate and charge the Contractor for consideration for the time and effort in removing the code.

**A.13 Disaster Recovery Clause.** Government hereby certifies to Contractor that it has a bona fide disaster plan with respect to the computer software programs used in its operations. The Contract/Order authorizes the Government's operation to maintain a second copy of software on tape for use at loading at sites that are not live (e.g. subscription-based disaster recovery services) for the sole purpose of duplicating or mirroring the software environment of the "primary" licenses at the designated licensed site and as described herein. Additionally, use of the software at the contingency sites must not include general access or any processing for program development or production. Contractor shall permit operation and testing of all licensed programs at the contingency sites as designated by the Government without prior approval and at no additional cost to the Government solely for the purpose of maintaining or implementing disaster recovery readiness including continuity of business operations. CPU's, MIPS or MSU's at these contingency sites are excluded from the total CPU's, MIPS or MSU's count included elsewhere in the Contract/Order and are not separately billable. Activation of operations at a contingency site shall be at Government's discretion. Government is authorized to install all software at the contingency sites for testing, problem resolution purposes, and to ensure there will be no operational delays in association with transition of workload from the designated licensed site to the contingency sites. Use of the software at the contingency sites in the event of a disaster shall continue until such time as normal processing can be resumed at the "primary" site regardless of the duration required. Nothing in the Contract/Order diminishes the Government's rights in accordance with the data rights clause(s). Any license keys, codes, or passwords required by the Contractor

in order to use the software at the contingency sites shall be provided to the Government within 10 days of the Government's request.

**A.14 NOTICE OF THE FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY LAW AFFECTING ALL ELECTRONIC AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENTS (SECTION 508)**

On August 7, 1998, Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was amended to require that when Federal departments or agencies develop, procure, maintain, or use Electronic and Information Technology, that they shall ensure it allows Federal employees with disabilities to have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access to and use of information and data by other Federal employees.

Section 508 required the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board) to publish standards setting forth a definition of electronic and information technology and the technical and functional criteria for such technology to comply with Section 508. These standards have been developed were published with an effective date of December 21, 2000. Federal departments and agencies must develop all Electronic and Information Technology requirements to comply with the standards found in 36 CFR 1194 .\_\_\_\_\*\_\_\_\_\_ in performing this contract. (Fill in Section Number and Title)

**ADDENDUM B - STATEMENT OF WORK FOR CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_ or ORDER# \_\_\_\_\_**

**B.1 License.** BROADLY DESCRIBE COMPUTING ENVIRONMENT AND HOW VA INTENDS TO USE THE SOFTWARE, HOW ITS LICENSED, WHAT THE SOFTWARE IS EXPECTED TO DO, ETC. TO GET YOU STARTED: The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) has a need for the computer software identified on the Schedule of Supplies/Services (page 2) (software media and license) and software support services. The software will be installed **onto multiple servers** at the ITAC in Austin Texas for support/training/staging of the \_\_\_\_\_ Project. These are processor-based licenses that allow for unlimited users utilizing the processor(s). Contractor shall grant the Government the necessary license to accommodate this need. VA may move the software to any other location or hardware at any time.

**B.2 Maintenance.** The Contractor will provide software maintenance services, which includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims. **Add detailed, specific maintenance and support information here.** The Contractor will distribute maintenance updates or releases by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic, or printed media to the address in Block 15 of page one, but to the attention of **Joe Smith**. Alternatively, the Contractor may offer access to maintenance copies through its website. All maintenance services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., [www.ppirs.gov](http://www.ppirs.gov)).

**2. MOU**

**Department of  
Veterans Affairs**

**Memorandum**

**Date:** (Current Date)

**From:** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)  
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3 – Room 047))  
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420

**Subj:** Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Non - VA Licensed Wireless Operations

**To:** Facility Director (00)  
(Address)  
(Address)

1. The following circumstances are the minimum necessary for conditional use of Wireless Equipment / System (s) in VA Owned or Leased Facilities (here-in after referred to as ‘the Facility’). VA Headquarters OI&T’s (005) Spectrum Management (005OP2H3), Telecommunications Voice Engineering, Special Communications (TVE - 005OP2H2) and Office of Cyber Security (OCIS – 005OP2) are the responsible entities insuring conformity of each requirement:
  - a. Each item of equipment or system whose Radio Frequency (RF) equipment is listed under Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47 – Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Part 15, Chapter 7, *Use of Non Licensed Devices* must be installed and operated in a manner consistent with Part 15’s “*Safety of Life*” restrictions. This information is re-emphasized in CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), National Telecommunications Information Administration (NTIA) *Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management* (aka ‘The Red Book’).
  - b. FCC Part 15 listed RF devices ***shall not*** be Installed or used in areas where “*Safety of Life*” functions / operations are accomplished or where a ‘Code Blue’ enunciation may occur. A list of the minimum areas affected by this statement is provided as Attachment One.
  - c. If external or internal interference is detected and cannot be corrected, ***the FCC Part 15 Listed RF Equipment affected must be turned off until corrections and/or substitutions can be made.*** Contact VA’s Office of Spectrum Management (OSM – 005OP2H3), 202 461-5301 for specific conditional approval(s) concerning this issue.

### 3. Risk Assessment

Department of  
Veterans Affairs

#### Memorandum

**Date:** (current date)

**From:** Director (XXXXX)  
Address  
Address  
Address

**Subj:** VA Headquarters (VACO) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for  
Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Part 15 Listed "Non-Regulated  
Equipment Wireless Operations"

**To:** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)  
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3)  
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)  
1335 East West Highway, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20420

1. We have received the subject VACO MOU (signed copy attached), and are pleased to provide the following information and comments for your review that includes our risks and risk-mitigation factors that prompted our Facility's decision:

a. RISK ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION:

(1) Background:

(a) (name) VAMC (here-in-after referred to as "the Facility") has used (OEM Mdl Nr@) for over 10 years to allow nurses in the telemetry studio to communicate with nurses at the patients' bedside. This communication medium is a vital patient safety tool that allows for rapid response to the development of a potentially fatal arrhythmia such as ventricular tachycardia. The only information the telemetry technician states on the phone is "bed 109-2 Smith has an alarm for XXXXX." Last four is never communicated. In terms of the pager we have limited the information on the pager to sector, bed number and last name. We must include the last name as occasionally the patients are moved without the knowledge of the telemetry technician, if we were to have a patient mix up the page must contain the last name for safety reasons. Facility Management Services (FMS) has restricted paging access to the telemetry system only. Because pager access is restricted, only an administrator from Technology and Information Management (TIM) or FMS can troubleshoot a pager malfunction.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Two

(b) Because the phones are used 24x7 and have exceeded their life expectancy, many of them have begun to fail which creates a need to purchase newer models that will continue to insure system integrity.

(c) Our Facility has been prevented from purchasing replacement phones because VACO now has updated security and Information Technology (IT) connection controls along with continuing FCC Part 15 restrictions (described in the attached MOU) on devices of which these wireless phones are but one example. These updated security and connection controls are in place to address risks related life safety, information security, personal privacy and IT system integrity. The FCC restrictions continue to warn against the use of "non-regulated radio / wireless based equipment in safety of life locations and functions." Of note, these controls are intended to prevent use of these devices in areas especially where a code-blue announcement might occur, yet our devices have been used in such areas for over 10 years and so far has not prevented a code-blue announcement from happening.

(d) Because the Facility does not have a near-term alternative to the current wireless phones, it now faces a set of competing risks. On the one hand are the risks of privacy, connection and interference or security breach(s) that are behind the controls in place for these devices. On the other hand are risks to patient safety if the current phones were to fail and telemetry nurses would lose the ability to rapidly communicate with nurses at the bedside. Our Facility does have a Life Safety approved Nurses Call / Code Blue hardwired system that is installed in those affected areas as the primary Code Blue Enunciation media.

## (2) SECURITY:

(a) NEC provides a proprietary scrambling algorithm that is applied to handset registration / authentication and all communications. Every time a (OEM Mdl Nr©) user enters a designated area within the systems' coverage; an automatic user authentication process is performed to confirm the device is authorized for service on the system. This information is scrambled using a proprietary coding scheme to prevent duplication. All voice conversations are also scrambled to enhance security.

(b)The (OEM Mdl Nr©) has several built in security features in each of the wireless handsets are administered through the Facility's Telephone Private Branch Exchange (PBX) administration tool; therefore, the PBX Administrator has full control over the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones, if one gets lost or stolen it can be disabled immediately. Because of this feature you cannot purchase a similar wireless phone and have it work on our network. These phones have a 50 ft radius from the Zone radio frequency (RF) transceiver; they can only be used within the hospital as there is no handoff via other cellular networks.

(c) These items are not NIST FIPS compliant; but based on the aforementioned facts, we feel patient / staff privacy and HIPAA instructions have been and will continue to be met.

(d) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Office of Cyber Security (Name and Phone Nr) to secure the appropriate NIST FIPS certifications will allow VA to issue a Official Approvals from the onset in the IT equipment / system procurement process.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Three

(3) RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) INTERFERENCE:

(a) (OEM) engineers provided us with extensive information on the potential for RF along with electromagnetic (EM) interference to medical equipment within our Facility from the (OEM System) Wireless radio transceivers.

1) Field Experience: Since introduction of the (OEM System) Wireless product in 1996, NEC has installed this system at many health care institutions across the spectrum of medical departments. In all this time there have been zero reports of either suspected or actual RF and EM interference. This includes the experience using these devices at Portland VAMC and our continued testing documentation is available for review if requested.

2) Potential interference called Near Field Coupling: In these cases, an EM field emanating from one device may cause another device within its field area to malfunction. Typically the distances for these fields are less than six (6) inches. In attempts to mitigate these sources of interference, standards have been put in place, namely IEC 60601. This standard calls for devices susceptible to interference to provide shielding against fields of up to three (3) Volts per Meter. In contrast, the (OEM System) wireless products are classified under the FCC Part 15 rules as Class B unlicensed devices, and as such must meet very tight restrictions regarding field emissions of a maximum of from 100 to 500 micro ( $\mu$ ) Volts per Meter across the band of RFs from 30 Hz to 18 GHz. Thus, any medical device even marginally meeting the IEC Standard has not had problems with any near field emissions.

3) Potential phenomenon known as Far Field Induced RFI: should be considered when studying RF and EM interference sources. In this case, a part of the device subject to interference (e.g., a wire, probe, or the casing itself) can inadvertently act as a receiving antenna for a signal transmitted from another device within close proximity (within 6 to 18 inches, depending on the source power levels). To realize this type of interference, the source transmitter power must be fairly strong to conduct through the inefficient nature of the unintended antenna of the receiving device, and the material acting as the antenna must be of a shape and length that matches or is a near multiple of the wavelength of the transmitted RF signal. Finally, this unintentional antenna must not have the typical shielding between it and the subject device's electronics, which if present would prevent such a received signal from causing interference. In the case of the (OEM System) Wireless transmission, which operates between 1,920 MHz and 1,930 MHz, a probe or such piece of any medical device measuring at about six (6) inches would match the wavelength of the RF carrier, and if not properly shielded from



the units electronics may indeed conduct the RF energy within. However, even in this case, one must consider the power level at the so-called antenna receiving the signal. The average output of the (OEM Mdl Nr©) handset is approximately 10 mili (m) Watts when in use. This very low power, even further reduced by the distance between any handset in use and the subject receiving equipment, considered along with the high loss of the "antenna", results in a very low probability of actual interference. These facts, along with the standard procedures of your engineering department's efforts to check the medical equipment for such shielding and filtering defects, should mitigate this potential source.

4) Potential interference between intentional radiators operating in the RF band. Known as either in-band or out-of-band interference, these are cases where a transmitter broadcasts a signal of significant power at the other device's receiver to either overload the receiving radio or mix with the subject's transmitted signal to cause an interfered signal to be received. In-band interference

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

in the Unlicensed PCS band of which the (OEM System) Wireless system operates is prevented by the FCC rules requiring our equipment to monitor the carrier on which a device intends to transmit on before doing so, so as to sense any current use by another device. If such a signal is received during monitoring, we move to another carrier and try again. This protocol has been demonstrated many times within the FCC labs as well as at many industry trade shows where 5 or more vendors with U-PCS devices have operated in booths close to each other without interference. As for out-of-band interference, because of the extremely low power our devices operate with and the very strict out-of-band emission requirements placed upon the U-PCS devices, and the additional factor of a wide separation in the operating frequencies of our system and the typical radio telemetry equipment used in many hospital environments, such interference is very remote and would require extremely close proximity of the two devices.

5) All of our (OEM Mdl Nr©) are FCC listed and has not interfered with other traffic within the same band. We expect the FCC listed (OEM Mdl Nr©) equipment will perform in the same manner.

(b) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Spectrum Management (0050P2H3) to find a RF band that can be utilized for this operation that will allow VA to issue a formal and Official Radio Use Permit that will negate the "unregulated equipment use" issues.

#### (4) CONNECTION TO IT/CABLE NETWORKS:

(a) Each item or system that attaches to a VA IT Network (telephone or data) must be Department of Commerce's National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950-1/2; Information Technology Equipment - Safety listed and bears UL's mark.

1) Paragraph 1.1.1; Equipment Covered by this Standard specifically identifies these systems / networks as one affected system.

2) Paragraph 1.1.2; Additional Requirements further identifies this requirement for electomedical applications with physical connections to the patient be met.

(b) This requirement is paramount since the Facility's Telephone PABX and associated system is listed by the National Fire Protection Association as Critical Service. Additionally, since it carries our Code Blue Radio and Overhead Audio Paging Signals, VA elevates it to Life Safety Service.

(c) Presently the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones are UL Listed but does not have the aforementioned specific UL certification. Our Facility is working with (The OEM) in this arena to have them meet or exceed this UL requirement. In the meantime we will abide within the confines outlined in the attached MOU for insuring an approved IT Network / System connection is maintained until the appropriate UL certification has been obtained allowing it to be directly connected to our telephone system.

b. The Facility Director after careful review of the attached MOU and consultation with the Facility's CIO, (OEM) engineers, Biomedical and NFPA Engineers, ISO, HIPAA / Privacy Officer, Clinical Staff and JACHAO Officials has decided this risk-benefit analysis strongly favors purchasing replacement (OEM Mdl Nr) phones.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

2. Please feel free to contact me concerning the contents of this document.

DIRECTOR's NAME IN CAPS

cc: Office of General Counsel  
Office of Telecommunications (05)  
VA Enterprise Infrastructure Engineering  
Telecommunications Engineering and Design  
Office of Cyber Security

Attachment: VACO MOU

- - - E N D - - -

